



# baby knits

made easy



MORE THAN  
**50**  
PROJECTS



baby  
knits  
made easy





baby  
knits  
made easy





LONDON, NEW YORK, MUNICH,  
MELBOURNE, AND DELHI

DK UK

**Senior Designer** Glenda Fisher

**Project Editor** Kathryn Meeker

**Designers** Elaine Hewson and Clare Marshall

**Managing Editor** Penny Smith

**Managing Art Editor** Marianne Markham

**Senior Jacket Creative** Nicola Powling

**Assistant Jacket Designer** Rosie Levine

**Producer, Pre-Production** Raymond Williams

**Senior Producer** Seyhan Esen

**Creative Technical Support** Sonia Charbonnier

**Photography** Ruth Jenkinson

**Art Direction for Photography** Isabel de Cordova

**Art Director** Jane Bull

**Publisher** Mary Ling

DK INDIA

**Senior Editor** Alicia Ingty

**Editor** Janashree Singha

**Senior Art Editor** Anchal Kaushal

**Art Editors** Simran Kaur and Zaurin Thoidingiam

**Assistant Art Editor** Vikas Sachdeva

**Managing Editor** Glenda Fernandes

**Managing Art Editor** Navidita Thapa

**Production Manager** Pankaj Sharma

**CTS Manager** Sunil Sharma

**DTP Designers** Anurag Trivedi, Sachin Singh,

Satish Chandra Gaur, and Syed Md Farhan

**Illustrator** Subhash Vohra

DK US

**US Senior Editor** Shannon Beatty

**US Editor** Margaret Parrish

**US Consultant** Jenn Wendell

First American Edition, 2013

Published in the United States by DK Publishing  
375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

13 14 15 16 17 10 9 7 5 3 1

001—187176—March/2013

Copyright © 2013 Dorling Kindersley Limited

All rights reserved

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above publisher of this book.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.  
ISBN 978-1-4654-0206-6

Printed and bound in China by South China Printing Co Ltd  
Discover more at [www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)





# Introduction

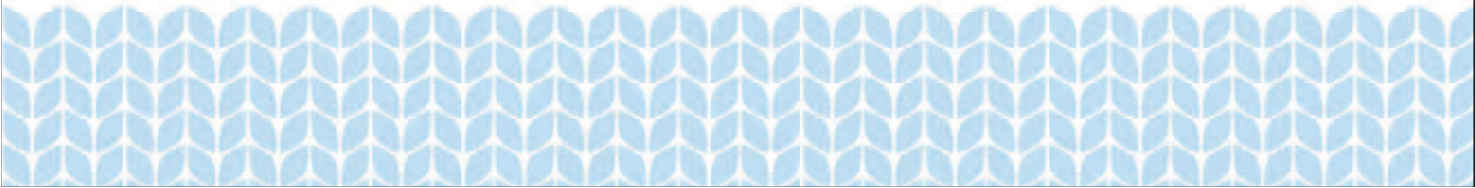
*Baby Knits Made Easy* shows you how to make gorgeous, custom-made, knitted pieces for a child. It provides you with the technical foundation, beautiful patterns, and all the design inspiration you need to create perfect gifts for newborns and toddlers up to three years old.

This beautiful book is suitable for knitters of all skill levels, whether you have only recently decided to take up the craft, or you have years of experience. With more than 50 patterns, including clothing, toys, odds and ends for the nursery, and accessories, there is something for everyone, no matter what your personal taste or level of proficiency.

Throughout the book you are shown ways to experiment with different yarns, colors, embellishments, and fastenings. Have fun choosing the little details that make a design utterly unique to you. If you choose to substitute a yarn, refer to page 202 for a standard equivalent yarn weight chart. Select a yarn of the same weight and one that can also produce the same gauge. Remember to knit a gauge swatch before you begin a project and adjust your needle size, if necessary, to achieve the gauge you need.

When creating anything for a baby or child, safety is paramount: make sure that small pieces are firmly attached and any ribbons and strings are securely fastened or out of reach. Remember to check for wear and tear regularly and repair anything that comes loose.

With *Baby Knits Made Easy* you'll find everything you need to knit with confidence and creativity so that you can make hand-knitted projects that will be cherished for years to come. Now the only difficult part will be choosing which pattern to knit first.



# Contents



## Clothing

Striped sweater 10  
Ballet wrap cardigan 14  
Dino sweater 20  
Flower skirt 24  
Newborn cardigan 26  
Baby jacket 32  
Tiny vest 36  
Tunic dress 40  
Classic boy's cardigan 44  
Button-neck sweater 50  
Cozy hoodie 54  
Robot sweater 58  
Daisy dress 62

## Toys

Comforter dog 68  
Cuddly friends:  
    Friendly penguin 72  
    Little lamb 76  
    Sleepy kitten 78  
Classic teddy bear 80  
Building blocks 84  
Playful monkey 88  
Jumping bunnies 92  
T. rex toy 96  
Rattle ball 100  
Sunny stroller toy 102

## For the nursery

Hooded blanket 106  
Snail pillow 110  
Yacht mobile 114  
Diamond blanket 118  
Toy caddy 120  
Elephant pillow 126  
Ice cream sundae blanket 130  
Owl mobile 134  
Colorful bunting 138  
Simple textured blanket 140





## Accessories

- Crossover booties 144
- Long, striped hat 146
- Newborn mittens 150
- Chullo earflap hat 152
- Shoe booties 156
- Snake scarf 158
- Flower pom-pom beanie 162
- Classic socks 166
- Bear necessity 172
- Flower headband 176
- Striped mittens 178
- Newborn hat 180
- Snuggly slippers 182
- Beanie with ears 188
- Floral beanie 190
- Newborn booties 194
- Scarf hat 196

## Tools and techniques

- Yarns 202
- Knitting needles 204
- Following patterns:
  - Understanding written instructions 206
  - Knitting abbreviations 206
  - Understanding stitch symbols and charts 207
  - Measuring gauge 207
- Key techniques:
  - Casting on 208
  - Casting off 210
  - Knit and purl stitches 212
  - Correcting mistakes 216
- Understanding written instructions 218
- Increases and decreases:
  - Simple increases 219
  - Yarn-over increases 222
  - Simple decreases 224
- Twists 228
- I-cord 229
- Short rows 230
- Colorwork:
  - Simple stripes 233
  - Charted colorwork 233
  - Intarsia technique 235
- Circular knitting 236
- Finishing details:
  - Picking up stitches 238
  - Blocking a finished item 240
  - Sewing up seams 240
  - Fastenings and buttonholes 243
- Embellishments:
  - Embroidery on knitting 244
  - 3-d embellishments 246
- Glossary 248
- Index 251
- Acknowledgments 255



# *Clothing*





 you will need

**size**

To fit a child, age 0–3 (3–6:6–12:  
12–18:18–24:24–36) months

Actual measurements:

Chest

20¼ (22:23:25:26¼:28)  
(51 (55:59:63:67:71)cm)

Length to shoulder

9 (9¾:11:12½:14:15)in

(22 (25:28:32:35:38)cm)

Sleeve length

6 (6¾:7½:8¼:9¼:9¾)in

(15 (17:19:21:23:25)cm)

**materials**

Debbie Bliss Eco Baby 50g in

A: White (001) × 2 (2:2:3:3:3)

B: Denim (029) × 2

C: Coral (013) × 1

1 pair of US2 (3mm/UK11) needles

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10)  
needles

2 ¾in (1.5cm) buttons

**gauge**

25sts and 34 rows to 4in (10cm)  
over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10)  
needles

**special abbreviation**

wyif (with yarn in front): Leave the  
yarn at the front of your work to  
make the next stitch rather than  
taking it to the back

# Striped sweater

THIS CLASSIC, UNISEX SWEATER, striped in white and blue with coral tipping, has a button-neck closure, making it easy to pull over the baby's head. Knitted in 100 percent organic cotton yarns that are colored with nontoxic dyes, this soft sweater is ideal for even the most sensitive skin. Why not try knitting it using different colors or adding novelty buttons?

## how to make

### Back

With US2 (3mm/UK11) needles and yarn C, cast on 66 (70:74:78:82:86) sts.

1st rib row: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Cut off yarn C, join on yarn A.

2nd rib row: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

These 2 rows form the rib.

Work another 8 (8:10:10:12:12) rows.

Change to US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles.

Begin with a k row, cont in st st and stripes of 6 rows in yarn A and 2 rows in yarn B until back measures 5 (5½:6¼: 7:8:9)in (12 (14:16:18:20:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

### Shape armholes

Cont the stripe patt.

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 2 rows. (58 (62:66:70:74:78) sts)

Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.

Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 9 (10:11:12:13:14) times and the first row again.

(36 (38:40:42:44:46) sts)

Next row: Cast on 2sts, p to end.

Next row: K4, skp, k to last 8sts, k2tog, k6.

Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 times. (28 (30:32:34:36:38) sts)

Leave these sts on a spare needle.

### Front

With US2 (3mm/UK11) needles and yarn C, cast on 66 (70:74:78:82:86) sts.

1st rib row: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Cut off yarn C, join on yarn A

2nd rib row: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

These 2 rows form the rib.

Work another 8 (8:10:10:12:12) rows.

Change to US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles.

Begin with a k row, cont in st st and stripes of 6 rows in yarn A and 2 rows in yarn B until back measures 5 (5½:6¼: 7:8:9)in (12 (14:16:18:20:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row \*\*.

### Shape armholes

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 2 rows. (58 (62:66:70:74:78) sts)

Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.

Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 9 (10:11:12:13:14) times. (38 (40:42:44:46:48) sts)

### Shape front neck

Row 1: K4, skp, k5, k2tog, k1, turn and work on these sts for first side of neck.

Row 2: P to end.

Row 3: K4, skp, k3, k2tog, k1.

Row 4: P to end.

Row 5: K4, skp, k1, k2tog, k1.

Row 6: P to end.

Row 7: K4, skp, k2.

Row 8: P to end.

Row 9: K4, skp, k1.

Row 10: P to end.

Row 11: K4, skp. (5sts)

Row 12: P to end.

Leave these sts on a holder.

With RS facing, place center 10 (12:14:16:18:20) sts on a holder; rejoin yarn to rem sts.

Row 1: K1, skp, k5, k2tog, k4.



Row 2: P to end.  
 Row 3: K1, skp, k3, k2tog, k4.  
 Row 4: P to end.  
 Row 5: K1, skp, k1, k2tog, k4.  
 Row 6: P to end.  
 Row 7: K2, k2tog, k4.  
 Row 8: P to end.  
 Row 9: K1, k2tog, k4.  
 Row 10: P to end.  
 Row 11: K2tog, k4.  
 Row 12: P to end.  
 Leave these sts on a holder.

### Right sleeve

With US2 (3mm/UK11) needles and yarn C, cast on 30 (30:34:34:38:38) sts.  
 1st rib row: K2, [p2, k2] to end.  
 Cut off yarn C, join on yarn A.  
 2nd rib row: P2, [k2, p2] to end.  
 These 2 rows form the rib.  
 Work another 10 (10:12:12:14:14) rows.  
 Change to US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles.  
 Beg with a k row, cont in st st and

stripes of 6 rows in yarn A and 2 rows in yarn B.  
 Work 2 rows.  
 Inc row: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.  
 Work 5 rows.  
 Rep the last 6 rows 4 (6:7:8:9:11) times and the inc row again.  
 (42 (46:52:54:60:64) sts)  
 Cont straight until sleeve measures 6 (6¾:7½:8¼:9:9¾)in (15 (17:19:21:23:25)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with the same stripe row as on Back.

### Shape sleeve top

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 2 rows.  
 (34 (38:44:46:52:56) sts)  
 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th sizes only:  
 Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Next row: K to end.  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Rep the last 4 rows twice (1:0:0) more.  
 (28 (34:42:44:52:56) sts)\*\*\*  
 All sizes:

Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Rep the last 2 rows 9 (12:15:16:19:20) times. (8 (8:10:10:12:14) sts)  
 Leave these sts on a spare needle.

### Left sleeve

Work as given for Right sleeve to \*\*\*.  
 All sizes:  
 Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Rep the last 2 rows 3 (6:9:10:13:14) times. (20 (20:22:22:24:26) sts)  
 All sizes:  
 Mark end of last row with a colored thread.  
 Rep the last 2 rows twice more.  
 Buttonhole row: K1, k2tog, wyif, k1, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Next row: K4, skp, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4.



**Raglan shoulder seams** are easy to sew up; just be sure to match both sides of your knitting, as in the photo. Use mattress stitch (see p.240) to join your seams, gently pulling them together.



**Ribbed edges** in a k2, p2 knit with contrast-color edging stretch for a comfortable fit.



**Buttons at the neck** make this sweater easy to pull on and off, ideal for babies and children who don't like getting changed. Try some shiny brass buttons for a nautical look.

Next row: P to end.  
Rep the last 2 rows twice.  
(8 (8:10:10:12:14) sts)  
Leave these sts on a spare needle.

### Neckband

Join both right back and right front raglan seams.  
With RS facing, using US2 (3mm/UK11) needles and yarn A, k7 (7:9:9:11:13) sts from Left sleeve, k last st tog with first st of Front, k4, pick up and k 8sts down left side of Front neck, k 10 (12:14:16:18:20) sts from front neck holder, pick up and k 8sts up right side of Front neck, k4, k last st tog with first st of Right sleeve, k6 (6:8:8:10:12), k last st tog with first st of Back, k12 (13:14:15:

16:17), k2tog, k13 (14:15:16:17:18). (76 (80:88:92:100:104) sts)  
Row 1: P3, [k2, p2] to last 5sts, k2, p3.  
Row 2: K3, [p2, k2] to last 5sts, p2, k3.  
Row 3: As row 1.  
Buttonhole row: K1, k2tog, wyif, rib to end.  
Work 3 more rows.  
Cut off yarn A.

### Edging

With RS facing, starting at colored thread using yarn C pick up and k 13sts along sleeve edge, k2tog, rib to last 2sts, skp, pick up and k 13sts down left side of Back to beg of cast on sts.  
Cast off in rib.

### Finishing

Join raglan seams using mattress stitch (see p.240). Join side and sleeve seams. Join under arm seam. Lay button band under buttonhole band and sew in place. (See pp.240–242 for more information on joining seams.) Securely sew on buttons.

# Ballet wrap cardigan

MAKE A LITTLE GIRL FEEL LIKE A BALLERINA in this pink, short-sleeved wrap cardigan with a ribbon tie. Knitted with soft bamboo-blend yarn that's machine-washable, it's the perfect summer cardigan to go over dresses. Make sure you attach the ribbon securely and tie a double bow so that the ribbon does not come undone and become tangled.

## how to make

### Back

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 58 (64:68:74:80) sts.

K 5 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles. Beg with a k row, work in st st for 26 (32:36:42:46) rows.

### Shape sleeves

Cast on 4 (5:6:7:8) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (66 (74:80:88:96) sts)

Work 4 rows.

Next row: K6 (7:8:9:10), M1, k to last 6 (7:8:9:10) sts, M1, k6 (7:8:9:10).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K7 (8:9:10:11), M1, k to last 7 (8:9:10:11) sts, M1, k7 (8:9:10:11).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K8 (9:10:11:12), M1, k to last 8 (9:10:11:12) sts, M1, k8 (9:10:11:12).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K9 (10:11:12:13), M1, k to last 9 (10:11:12:13) sts, M1, k9 (10:11:12:13).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K10 (11:12:13:14), M1, k to last 10 (11:12:13:14) sts, M1, k10

(11:12:13:14).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K11 (12:13:14:15), M1, k to last 11 (12:13:14:15) sts, M1, k11 (12:13:14:15).

3rd, 4th, and 5th sizes only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K (14:15:16), M1, k to last (14:15:16) sts, M1, k (14:15:16).

5th size only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K (17), M1, k to last (17) sts, M1, k (17).

## you will need

### size

To fit a girl, age 3–6 (6–12:12–18:18–24:24–36) months

Actual measurements:

Chest

20¼ (22¼:23½:26:27½)in

(51 (56:60:65:70)cm)

Length to shoulder

8¼ (9½:10½:12:13)in

(21 (24:27:30:33)cm)

Sleeve length

1¼ (1¼:1½:1½:2¼)in

(3 (3:4:4:5)cm)

### materials

Sirdar Snuggly Baby Bamboo DK 50g in

Babe (134) × 3 (3:3:4:4)

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

40in (1m) of ribbon

1 button

Spare knitting needles

Stitch holder

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

### special abbreviations

wyif: With yarn in front

wyib: With yarn in back

wrap 1 (on a k row): Wyif, s1,

wyib, place slipped st back on left hand needle

wrap 1 (on a p row): Wyib, s1,

wyif, place slipped st back on left hand needle





All sizes:  
Work 3 (5:5:7:7) rows.  
(78 (86:94:102:112) sts)

### Shape upper arms

Next 2 rows: K to last 4 (5:5:5:6) sts, wrap 1, turn, p to last 4 (5:5:5:6) sts, wrap 1, turn.

Next 2 rows: K to last 9 (10:10:10:12) sts, wrap 1, turn, p to last 9 (10:10:10:12) sts, wrap 1, turn.

Next 2 rows: K to last 14 (15:16:17:19) sts, wrap 1, turn, p to last 14 (15:16:17:19) sts, wrap 1, turn.

### Shape shoulders

Next 2 rows: K to last 20 (22:24:26:29) sts, wrap 1, turn, p to last 20 (22:24:26:29) sts, wrap 1, turn.

Next 2 rows: K to last 26 (29:32:35:39) sts, wrap 1, turn, p to last 26 (29:32:35:39) sts, wrap 1, turn.

Place 26 (29:32:35:39) sts at each

end of needle on a spare needle and center 26 (28:30:32:34) sts on a 3rd spare needle.

### Left front

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 58 (64:68:74:80) sts.

K 5 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles. Beg with a k row, work in st st for 10 (14:16:20:22) rows.

### Shape front right neck

Row 1: K to last 4 (5:6:7:8) sts, place these sts on a holder, turn.

Row 2: P to end.

Row 3: K to last 3sts, place these sts on same holder, turn.

Row 4: P to end.

Row 5: K to last 2sts, place these sts on same holder, turn.

Row 6: P to end.

Row 7: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Row 8: P1, p2tog, p to end.

While working the foll rows, cont to

dec on each row in the same way as on rows 7 and 8 until 33 (36:38:41:44) sts have been dec altogether from the neck edge (do not count sts on holder).

Work another 8 (10:12:14:16) rows.

### Shape sleeve

Next row: Cast on 4 (5:6:7:8) sts, work to end.

Work 5 rows.

Next row: K6 (7:8:9:10), M1, work to end.

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K7 (8:9:10:11), M1, work to end.

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K8 (9:10:11:12), M1, work to end.

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K9 (10:11:12:13), M1, work to end.

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K10 (11:12:13:14), M1, work to end.



**Little, shaped cap sleeves** that are smoothly added as you work the body give a soft, pretty feel.

**Thread the ribbon** through the front and securely tie a double bow. Keep the ribbon short if you're worried about it becoming tangled.

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K11 (12:13:14:15), M1, work to end.

3rd, 4th, and 5th sizes only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K (14:15:16), M1, k to end.

5th size only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K (17), M1, k to end.

All sizes:

Work 4 (6:6:8:8) rows.

(26 (29:32:35:39) sts)

### Shape upper arms

Next row: P to last 4 (5:5:5:6) sts, wrap 1, turn.

K 1 row.

Next row: P to last 9 (10:10:10:12) sts, wrap 1, turn.

K 1 row.

Next row: P to last 14 (15:16:17:19) sts, wrap 1, turn.

K 1 row.

### Shape shoulder

Next row: P to last 20 (22:24:26:29) sts, wrap 1, turn.

K 1 row.

Join left upper sleeve and shoulders by knitting one st together from front and back and casting them off (see p.211, Three-needle cast-off).

### Right front

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 58 (64:68:74:80) sts.

K 5 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.

Beg with a k row, work in st st for 10 (14:16:20:22) rows.

### Shape front neck

Row 1: K4 (5:6:7:8), place these sts on a holder, k to end.

Row 2: P to end.

Row 3: K3, place these sts on same holder, k to end.

Row 4: P to end.

Row 5: K2, place these sts on same holder, k to end.

Row 6: P to end.

Row 7: K1, skp, k to end.

Row 8: P to last 3sts, p2tog tbl, p1.

While working the foll rows cont to dec on each row in the same way as on rows 7 and 8 until 33 (36:38:41:44) sts have been decreased altogether (do not count sts on holder).

Work another 9 (11:13:15:17) rows.

### Shape sleeve

Next row: Cast on 4 (5:6:7:8) sts, work to end.

Work 4 rows.

Next row: K to last 6 (7:8:9:10) sts, M1, k6 (7:8:9:10).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last 7 (8:9:10:11) sts, M1, k7 (8:9:10:11).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last 8 (9:10:11:12) sts, M1, k8 (9:10:11:12).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last 9 (10:11:12:13) sts, M1, k9 (10:11:12:13).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last 10 (11:12:13:14) sts, M1, k10 (11:12:13:14).

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last 11 (12:13:14:15) sts, M1, k11 (12:13:14:15).

3rd, 4th, and 5th sizes only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last (14:15:16) sts, M1, k (14:15:16).

5th size only:

Work 3 rows.

Next row: K to last (17) sts, M1, k (17).

All sizes:

Work 5 (7:7:9:9) rows.

(26 (29:32:35:39) sts)

### Shape upper arms

Next row: K to last 4 (5:5:5:6) sts, wrap 1, turn.

P 1 row.

Next row: K to last 9 (10:10:10:12) sts, wrap 1, turn.

P 1 row.

Next row: K to last 14 (15:16:17:19) sts, wrap 1, turn.

P 1 row.

### Shape shoulder

Next row: K to last 20 (22:24:26:29) sts, wrap 1, turn.

P 1 row.

Join right upper sleeve and shoulders using a three-needle cast-off.

### Neck edging

With RS facing and US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, s 9 (10:11:12:13) sts from right front holder onto a needle, pick up and k44 (47:50:53:56) sts up right front, k26 (28:30:32:34) sts from back neck holder, pick up and k44 (47:50:53:56) sts down left front neck, k5 (6:7:8:9), k2tog, yo, k2 from left front holder. (132 (142:152:162:172) sts)

K 2 rows.

Cast off.

### Sleeve edging

With RS facing and US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, pick up and k44 (50:56:62:68) sts from row ends.

K 2 rows.

Cast off.

### Front edgings

With RS facing and US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, pick up and k10 (13:16:19:21) sts along front edge.

K 2 rows.

Cast off.

### Finishing

Join sleeve and side seams. Sew ribbon to left seam level with front neck shaping, thread one end through right front to tie. Sew button to right inside seam level with buttonhole.



A close-up, side-profile photograph of a child wearing a textured, light blue knit beanie. The child is holding a small, light blue toy car with black wheels and red and yellow accents. The child is wearing a white long-sleeved shirt. The background is a bright, out-of-focus white surface, possibly a window or a wall, creating a soft, high-key lighting effect.

For *Long, striped hat* see pages 146–149

# Dino sweater

A PANEL OF INTARSIA BRONTOSAURUSES make this raglan-sleeve sweater a treat for dinosaur-lovers. Knitted in brightly colored 100 percent cotton yarn, this sweater is soft and easy to wash. You can give your dinosaurs eyes by making a French knot in the center of each head; use the photograph as your guide.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 2–3 years

### materials

Rowan Handknit Cotton  
50g in  
A: Yacht (357) × 4  
B: Gooseberry (219) × 1  
C: Rosso (215) × 1  
Scrap of black DK weight yarn  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
24in (60cm) long US6  
(4mm/UK8) circular needle  
Blunt-ended needle

### gauge

20sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Front

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 54sts in yarn A.

Row 1: \*K2, p2, rep from \* to last 2sts, k2.

Row 2: \*P2, k2, rep from \* to last 2sts, p2.

Rows 3–9: Rep rows 1 and 2.

Change to yarn C.

Row 10: Beg with a purl row inc 6sts across the row. (60sts)

Start intarsia following the Dino chart (see p.22) from row 1 and using yarn B for the dinosaurs.

Row 11: K.

Row 12: P.

Row 13: K.

Row 14: P.

Row 15: K.

Row 16: P1, M1, p to the last st, M1, p1. (62sts)

[Rep rows 11–16 foll the chart] 5 times. (72sts)

Please note: On row 31 change to yarn A and cont as stated above. Work 6 more rows in st st starting with a k row, without inc.

### Armhole shaping

Row 53: Cast off 2sts at beg of row, k to end. (70sts)

Row 54: Cast off 2sts at beg of row,

p to end. (68sts)

Row 55 (start raglan shaping): K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (66sts)

Row 56: P.

[Rep rows 55–56] 13 times, then row 55 once up to row 83 inclusive. (38sts)

Row 84 (divide for neck front): P16, p2tog, cast off 2sts, p2tog, p16. (34sts)

Row 85: K1, skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Row 86: P2tog, p to end

[Rep rows 85–86] 4 times.

You will have 2sts on the needle.

Cast off.

Rejoin yarn to rem 17sts with RS facing. Rep as for left side of neck reversing shaping.

### Back

Work in the same manner as Front omitting the neck front shaping, and continuing the raglan armhole shaping until there are 28sts on the needle.

Cast off.

### Sleeves (Make 2)

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 32sts in yarn A.

Rows 1–10: \*K2, p2, rep from \* to end.



Rows 11–14: St st, starting with a k row.  
 Row 15: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1. (34sts)  
 Rows 16–19: St st, starting with a p row.  
 Row 20: P1, M1, p to last st, M1, p1. (36sts)  
 [Rep rows 11–20] 4 times, then [rows 11–15] once more. (52sts)  
 Row 61: P.  
 Row 62: K.  
 Row 63: P.  
 Row 64 (armhole shaping): Cast off 2sts at beg of row, k to end. (50sts)  
 Row 65: Cast off 2sts at beg of row, p to end. (48sts)  
 Row 66 (start of raglan shaping): K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (46sts)  
 Row 67: P.  
 Rep rows 66–67 until you have 4sts left.  
 Cast off.

### Collar

Sew the sleeves to the front and back along the raglan edges using mattress stitch (see p.240).



**A high, ribbed collar** will help keep the cold out on chilly fall days. Knitted in 100 percent cotton yarn, the collar won't itch even sensitive skin. The ribbing on the collar echoes the ribbing on the cuffs and bottom edge, which stretch to fit.

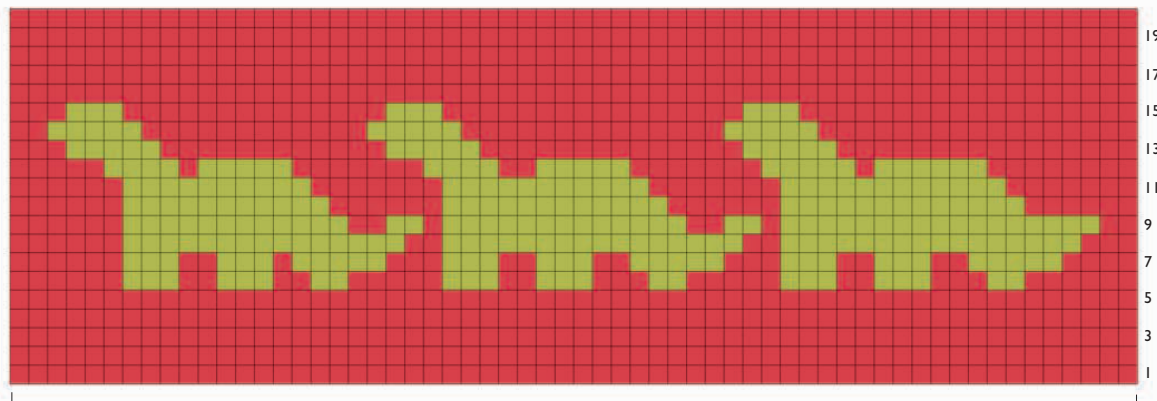
Using the 24in (60cm) long US6 (4mm/UK8) circular needle, pick up 19sts up right side of neck, 2sts across the top of the sleeve, 28sts across the back, 2sts across the top of the sleeve, and 19sts down left side of neck. (70sts)  
 Row 1: \*K2, p2 rep from \* until end

of row.  
 Rows 2–18: Rep row 1.  
 Cast off.

### Finishing

Using mattress stitch, sew the side and sleeve seams together. Turn the sweater right side out.

### Dino chart



■ Rosso (215)  
 ■ Gooseberry (219)





top tip

See pages 233  
–235 for more  
information  
about working  
colorwork.





# Flower skirt

MADE IN SIMPLE GARTER STITCH with a stockinette stitch waistband and picot edging, this flower motif skirt is easy to put on and comfortable to wear. The 100 percent cotton yarn will be soft on delicate skin. The flowers are created using bullion stitch (see p.244). You can work a knitted button loop (see p.243) if you would prefer a more robust closure.



## you will need

### size

To fit a girl, age 2–3 years

### materials

Rowan Handknit Cotton  
50g in

A: Raspberry (356) × 4

B: Bleached (263) × 1

C: Celery (309) × 1

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

1 button

Blunt-ended needle

### gauge

19–20sts and 28 rows to  
4in (10cm) over g st on  
US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



## how to make

### Skirt (Make 2)

Cast on 50sts in yarn A in st st.

### Waistband

Row 1: P.

Row 2: K.

Rows 3–11: Rep rows 1 and 2.

Row 12: \*K2tog, M1 (rep from \*  
until end of row).

Rows 13–23: Rep rows 1 and 2.

### Main skirt

Cont in yarn A, but change to g st.

Rows 24–26: K.

Row 27: K5, M1, k to last 5sts, M1,  
k5. (52sts)

Rows 28–93: Rep rows 24–27 until  
93 rows knitted in total. (86sts)

Row 94: Picot cast-off edge.

\*Cast on 3sts, cast off 6sts, rep from  
\* until end of row.

### Finishing

Fold the waistbands over so that a  
picot edge is formed by the lace holes  
and sew in place using backstitch (see  
p.242); do this reasonably loosely so it  
still has a bit of give.

Place the two skirt pieces right sides  
together and sew up each side using  
mattress stitch (see p.240), on the

right-hand side leave the waistband  
side open. Sew the button on the  
front side of the waistband; on the  
other side sew a button loop.

### Embroidery

Using bullion stitch embroidery  
technique work 10 daisies with stems  
along the bottom of the front and  
back of skirt. Use yarn B for the  
petals and yarn C for the stems.



**Attach the button** to the front of  
the waistband. Create a button loop  
from the back part of the waistband  
using a blunt-ended needle and yarn.



# Newborn cardigan

THIS SOFT, LUXURIOUS CARDIGAN is perfect for a newborn baby. You only need to know stockinette stitch for the body and garter stitch for the yoke, edges, and sleeves. Boys' and girls' buttonholes are worked on different sides, so follow the relevant instructions below. Choose a button to complement your yarn color choice.

## you will need

### size

To fit a newborn baby

### materials

Rowan Cashsoft DK 50g in Sky pink (540) x 3  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles  
1 stitch holder  
Large-eyed needle  
1 button

### gauge

27sts and 37 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

## how to make

### Back

Using cable cast-on method, working between stitches, cast on 62sts.

Row 1 (WS): K.

Rows 2 and 3: As row 1.

Row 4 (RS): K.

Row 5: P.

Last 2 rows set st. Cont working in st st until work measures 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ in (17cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

### Shape arms

Next 2 rows: Cast on 36sts, k to end. (134sts)

Cont in g st as set for another 32 rows.

### Shape right front

Next row: K57 and turn, leaving rem 77sts on a stitch holder.

### Shape neck

Row 1 (WS) : K1, skp, k to end. (56sts)

Row 2 (RS) : K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (55sts)

Row 3: As row 1. (54sts)

K 11 rows ending with a RS row.

Inc row (WS): K1, M1, k to end. (55sts)

K 3 rows without shaping.

Cont increasing at neck edge as set by inc row on next and foll 3 alt rows, then at neck edge of foll 2 rows. (61sts)

Next row: Cast on and k7, k to end. (68sts)

For a girl only:

Place buttonhole: K to last 5sts, cast off 3sts, k1.

Next row: K2, cast on 3sts, k to end.

For a boy only:

K 2 rows.

For boy and girl:

Shape underarm (RS): Cast off 36sts, k to end.

Row 1 (WS): K5, p to end.

Row 2 (RS): K to end.

Last 2 rows set st st with g st border.

Rep last 2 rows until work measures 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ in (16cm) from underarm, ending with a RS row.

K 3 rows.

Cast off.

**Shape left front**

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts.  
 Cast off next 20sts, k to end. (57sts)  
 Row 1 (WS): K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (56sts)  
 Row 2 (RS): K1, skp, k to end. (55sts)  
 Row 3 (WS): As row 1. (54sts)  
 K 12 rows without shaping, ending with a WS row.  
 Inc row (RS): K1, M1, k to end. (55sts)  
 K 2 rows without shaping.

Cont increasing at neck edge as set by inc row on next and foll 3 alt rows, then at neck edge of foll 2 rows. (61sts)  
 Next row (WS): K.  
 Next row (RS): Cast on and k7, k to end. (68sts)  
 For a girl only:  
 K 2 rows.  
 For a boy only:  
 Place buttonhole: K to last 5sts, cast off 3sts, k1.  
 Next row: K2, cast on 3sts, k to end.

For boy and girl:  
 Shape underarm (WS): Cast off 36sts, k to end. Row 1 (RS): K to end. Row 2 (WS): P to last 5sts, k5.  
 Rep last 2 rows until work measures 6¼in (16cm) from underarm, ending with a RS row.  
 K 3 rows.  
 Cast off.

**Finishing**

Join side and underarm seams using mattress stitch (see p.240). Steam gently and attach the button.



**A professional finish** can be achieved with the right trimmings and embellishments. The colors in this understated mother of pearl button will blend well with anything.



**Garter stitch**

(see p.215) makes a thick fabric. It is used here on the arms to help keep the baby warm, and also to provide an interesting variation in texture.



**Stockinette stitch**

(see p.215) uses only knit and purl stitches and works well in this yarn as it produces a smooth fabric that looks store-bought.



### top tip

The garter stitch edging keeps the stockinette stitch from curling.

(See p.215)



For *Rattle ball* see pages 100–101









# Baby jacket

THIS PRACTICAL, CHUNKY JACKET makes a great cover-up. Knitted in garter stitch, which creates a thick texture, the garment is warm to wear and quick to knit. The main part of the jacket is knitted in one piece with no side seams. The jacket is a classic style that can also be made for a boy—just choose masculine colors and put the buttons on the opposite side.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 1 (2:3) years  
 Actual measurements:  
 Width across back  
 9½ (10½:12)in (24 (27:30)cm)  
 Length (shoulder to hem)  
 11½ (12½:13¾)in  
 (29 (32:35)cm)  
 Sleeve (underarm)  
 7 (8:9)in (18 (20:22)cm)

### materials

Debbie Bliss Cashmerino  
 Aran 50g in  
 A: Heather (046) × 4 (4:5)  
 B: Silver (202) × 1 (1:1)  
 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
 needles  
 1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6)  
 needles  
 Blunt-ended needle  
 3 × stitch holders  
 3 × ¾in (22mm) buttons  
 Sewing thread to match yarn

### gauge

17sts and 31 rows to 4in  
 (10cm) over g st on US8  
 (5mm/UK6) needles

## how to make

### Back and fronts (In one piece)

With US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 134 (142:149) sts using cable cast-on method, working between stitches.

Row 1 (WS): K each st tbl.

Row 2: Sl, k to end.

Rep row 2 (knit every row) until work measures 5¼ (6:6¾)in (13 (15:17)cm), ending after a RS row. Next row: K4 (2:4), [k2tog, k3] 26 (28:29) times. (108 (114:120) sts)

### Divide for armholes

Next row (RS): K25 (26:28), then transfer these sts, for Right front, to a stitch holder; cast off 7 (8:8), k43 (45:47) and transfer these 44 (46:48) sts, for the Back, to another stitch holder; cast off next 7 (8:8) sts and k to end.

### Left front

Cont in g st on these 25 (26:28) sts until work measures 9 (9¾:11)in (23 (25:28)cm) from cast-on row, ending at the front edge.

### Shape neck

Cast off 6sts at beg of next row, 2sts at beg of next 1 (2:3) alt rows and 1st at beg of next 5 (4:3) alt rows.

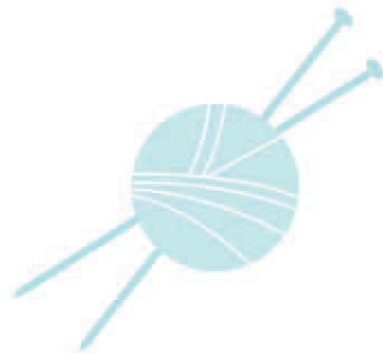
(12 (12:13) sts remain). Cont in g st until work measures 11 (12¼:13½)in (28 (31:34)cm) from cast-on row, ending on armhole edge. Cast off.

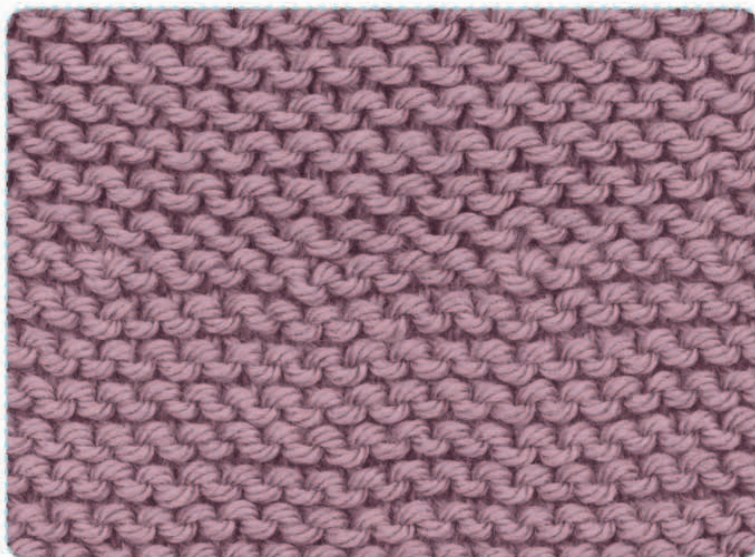
### Right front

Rejoin yarn to armhole edge of sts on stitch holder and complete, following instructions for Left front but reversing shapings.

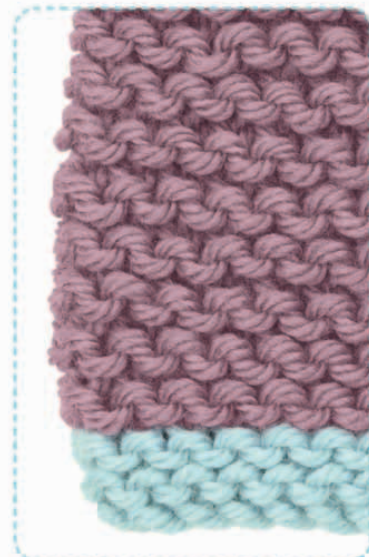
### Back

Rejoin yarn to sts on stitch holder and cont in g st until work measures 10½ (12:13)in (27 (30:33)cm) from cast-on row, ending with RS facing.





**Garter stitch** creates a thick fabric that is nice and warm, perfect for a little spring or fall jacket. A decrease row at the waist gives the jacket a slight flare out from underneath where the buttons are placed for a loose, comfortable fit.



**Contrast-color edges** frame the jacket, but if you prefer a solid-colored jacket simply work all in the same color yarn rather than changing.

### Shape neck

Next row (RS): K13 (13:14) and transfer these sts to a stitch holder (or leave them on the needle, if you prefer); cast off 18 (20:20), k to end. Next row: Working on 13 (13:14) sts for Left back, k11 (11:12), k2tog. (12 (12:13) sts)  
Next row: K.  
Cast off.



Rejoin yarn to neck edge of sts for Right back; k2tog, k to end. (12 (12:13) sts)  
Next row: K.  
Cast off.

### Sleeves (Make 2)

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, cast on 39 (41:43) sts using cable cast-on method.  
Row 1 (WS): K each st tbl.  
Row 2: S1, k to end.  
Row 3: As row 2.  
Change to US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, working in g st, inc 1st at each end of every 8th row 4 (5:5) times. (47 (51:53) sts)  
Cont in g st without further shaping until work measures 7½ (8¼:9)in (19 (21:23)cm) from cast-on row.  
Cast off.

### Button loops (Make 3)

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, cast on 18sts using cable cast-on method. Cast off, knitting each st tbl.

### Finishing and neckband

Join shoulder seams. With RS facing, and using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, starting at right front neck edge, skip the first 3sts, then pick up and k 4sts on cast-off edge, then 15sts up neck edge, 4sts down right back neck edge, 18 (20:20) sts from cast-off edge at center back neck, 4sts up left back edge, 15sts down front neck edge and 4sts on cast-off edge at front neck. (64 (66:66) sts)

 top tip

Using cable cast-on, worked between stitches, gives a firmer edge to your knitting.

Work 10 (12:12) rows in g st, then cast off loosely. Fold neckband to inside and slipstitch edge of neckband to inside edge of neck opening.

Join sleeve seams, starting at cuff and stopping approximately  $1\frac{3}{8}$ in (3.5cm) from top. Join sleeves to armholes (match top edge of sleeve to side edges of armhole and open edge of sleeve seam to base of armhole). Stitch the two short ends of each button loop to one front edge of the jacket and the buttons to the opposite side, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2in (4–5cm) in from the edge, so that when buttons are fastened, the front edges of the jacket overlap slightly.



**Place the button loops** on the right front for a girl and the left front for a boy. Stitch the buttons to the opposite side of the jacket. Choose buttons to match your chosen yarn colors: we've used blue shell buttons.

clothing

# Tiny vest

THIS PROJECT, KNITTED IN STOCKINETTE STITCH, can be worn on its own in the summer, or as an extra layer when it's chilly outside. Worked in a soft cashmere merino silk 4-ply yarn, it will make a great garment for either a boy or a girl depending on the colors you choose. It has ribbed edges with smart, colored tipping to match the color of the stripes.



## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 1 (2:3) years

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk 4-ply 50g in  
A: Vanilla (003) × 1 (1:2)  
B: Sleepy (123) × 1 (1:2)  
C: Paddle (100) × 1 (1:1)  
1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles  
2 stitch holders and spare needles  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



## how to make

### Back

Using US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles and yarn B, cast on 62 (66:70) sts. Rib row 1 (RS): K2, [p2, k2] to end. Change to yarn A. Rib row 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end. These 2 rows form the rib. Work another 4 rows, inc 2sts evenly across last row. (64 (68:72) sts) Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles. Work in stripe patt of [2 rows in yarn B, 4 rows in yarn C, 2 rows in yarn B, 4 rows in yarn A] throughout. Beg with a k row, cont in st st until back measures 6 (6¾:7½)in (15 (17:19)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

### Shape armholes

Cast off 6sts at beg of next 2 rows. (52 (56:60) sts) Next row: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2. Next row: P to end. Rep the last 2 rows 3 (4:5) times. (44 (46:48) sts) \*\* Cont in st st until back measures 10 (11½:12½)in (26 (29:32)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

### Shape back neck

Next row: K12 (12:13), turn and leave rem sts on a spare needle. Next row: P to end. Next row: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. Next row: P to end 11 (11:12) sts. Shape shoulder. Cast off. With RS facing, place center 20 (22:22) sts on a stitch holder; rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end. Next row: P to end. Next row: K1, skp, k to end. Next row: P to end 11 (11:12) sts. Shape shoulder. Cast off.

### Front

Work as given for Back to \*\*. Cont in st st until front measures 8 (9¼:10)in (20 (23:26)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

### Shape front neck

Next row: K16 (17:18), turn and leave rem sts on a spare needle. Next row: P to end. Next row: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. Next row: P to end. Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:5) times. (11 (11:12) sts)



Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

With RS facing, place center 12sts on a holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: K1, skp, k to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:5) times.

(11 (11:12) sts)

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

### Neckband

Join right shoulder seam.

With US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles and yarn A, RS facing, pick up and

k24 down LS of front neck, k12 from front neck holder, pick up and k24 up RS of front neck, 6sts down RS of back neck, k20 (22:22) sts from back neck holder, inc 2 (4:4) sts evenly across the back neck sts.

Pick up and k6 up RS of back neck. (94 (98:98) sts)

Next row: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

This row sets the rib.

Work another 2 rows.

Change to yarn B.

Work 1 row.

Cast off in rib.

### Armbands

Join left shoulder and neckband seam.

With US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles and yarn A, RS facing, pick up and k70 (74:78) sts.

Next row: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

This row sets the rib.



top tip

Knit a gauge swatch before you begin to make sure the vest will fit correctly.

Work another 2 rows.

Change to yarn B.

Work 1 row.

Cast off in rib.

### Finishing

Join side and armband seams.

(See pp.240–242 for information on seams.). Weave in ends.



### The shoulder seams

are joined before the making up process. Join the right shoulder seam before you pick up and knit the neckband and the left shoulder seam before you pick up and knit the armbands.





**For an elasticated fit** the collar and armholes have a 2 x 2 ribbing (k2, p2 repeat). The stretchy edges make the vest easy to put on and take off.



**Join the seams** using a discreet mattress stitch (see p.240). Try to match the stripes as closely as possible for a neat, professional finish.



# Tunic dress

WITH ITS SLEEVELESS YOKE AND GATHERED SKIRT, this simple pull-on tunic dress can be worn alone or as a jumper over a T-shirt or sweater. The skirt section of the tunic is knitted in the round using circular needles. For more information on using circular needles, turn to pages 236–237. Remember to use a stitch marker to keep track of the beginning of your rounds.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 12–18  
(24–36) months  
Actual measurements:  
Chest  
20 (21½)in (51 (55)cm)  
Length (shoulder to hem)  
14¼ (15)in (36 (38)cm)  
Width across back  
10½ (11½)in (27 (29)cm)

### materials

Debbie Bliss Cashmerino DK  
50g in  
Rose pink (042) × 4  
24in (60cm) long US6 (4mm/  
UK8) circular needle  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
4 stitch holders (one large,  
three small)  
Blunt-ended needle

### gauge

20sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

Please note: When you divide the work for the Front and Back yoke, you can continue to use the circular needle, working back and forth, or change to a pair of straight needles if you prefer.

### Skirt

Using a 24in (60cm) long US6 (4mm/  
UK8) circular needle, cast on 168  
(172) sts, join to knit in the round,  
being careful not to twist sts.  
Rounds 1–6: K.  
Round 7 (picot hem): [Yo, k2tog] to  
end of round.  
Continue in st st (knit every round)  
until work measures 9½ (10¼)in  
(24 (26)cm) (or more, if you wish  
the dress to be longer).  
Next round: [K1, k2tog] to last 0 (1)  
st, k0 (1). (112 (115) sts)  
Work 1 round in st st with no  
further decreases.

### Back yoke

**Shape armholes**  
Row 1: Cast off 3sts, k until there  
are 53 (54) sts on RH needle and  
turn, leaving rem sts on a holder  
for Front yoke.  
Row 2: Cast off 3sts, p to end.  
(50 (51) sts)

Row 3: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog,  
k1. (48 (49) sts)  
Row 4: P.  
[Rep rows 3 and 4] twice.  
(44 (45) sts)  
Work 22 (24) rows in st st, ending  
with RS facing.

### Shape shoulders and neck

Next row: Cast off 3sts, k8, k2tog, k1,  
turn and leave rem sts on a holder.  
Next row: P1, p2tog, p to end. (9sts)  
Next row: Cast off 3sts, k to last 3sts,  
k2tog, k1. (5sts)  
Next row: P1, p2tog, p to end.  
Cast off rem 4sts.  
Keeping the center 16 (17) sts on  
the stitch holder, join yarn to rem  
14sts.  
Next row: K1, skp, k to end. (13sts)  
Next row: Cast off 3sts, p to last  
3sts, p2tog tbl, p1. (9sts)  
Next row: K1, skp, k to end. (8sts)  
Next row: Cast off 3sts, p2, p2tog  
tbl, p1. (4sts)  
Cast off rem 4sts.

### Front yoke

With RS facing, join yarn to 56 (58)  
sts on holder.  
Row 1: Cast off 3sts, k to end.  
(53 (55) sts)





Row 2: Cast off 3sts, p to end.  
(50 (52) sts)  
Row 3: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog,  
k1. (48 (50) sts)  
Row 4: P.  
[Rep rows 3 and 4] twice more.  
(44 (46) sts)  
Beg with a k row, work 12 (14)  
more rows in st st.

### Shape neck

Row 1: K15 and turn, leaving rem  
29 (31) sts on a holder.  
Row 2: P1, p2tog, p to end.  
Row 3: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.  
[Rep rows 2 and 3] once, then row 2  
once. (10sts)  
Beg with a k row, work 6 rows  
in st st.

### Shape shoulder

Row 1: Cast off 3sts, k to end.  
Row 2: P.

[Rep rows 1 and 2] once.  
Cast off rem 4sts.  
Keeping the center 14 (16) sts on  
the stitch holder; join yarn to rem  
15sts for Right front neck and k  
to end.  
Complete to match Left front neck,  
reversing shapings.

### Armhole bands (Make 2)

With RS facing and using US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles, pick up and  
k50 (54) sts around armhole edge,  
starting and ending at shoulder.  
Work 3 rows in k1, p1 rib.  
Cast off in rib.

### Neckband

Sew right shoulder seam, including  
edge of armhole band.  
With RS facing and using US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles, starting at  
Left shoulder, pick up and k 13sts

down left side of neck, k 14 (16) sts  
from holder at center front neck,  
pick up and k 13sts up right side of  
neck and k 16 (17) sts from holder  
at right back neck. (56 (59) sts)  
Work 3 rows in k1, p1 rib.  
Cast off in rib.

### Finishing

Fold picot hem to inside on lower  
edge of skirt and slip stitch in place.



**Decreasing** when you switch from  
knitting the skirt section to the yoke  
section defines these as two different  
areas, even though they are one piece.



**Ribbed armholes** and neckline in  
a k1, p1 pattern stretch to make the  
garment comfortable around the  
arms and neck.



**A picot hem** creates a scalloped  
design. It is knitted by making a row  
of yarn-over lace holes on stockinette  
stitch and then folding the edge over.



# Classic boy's cardigan

KNITTED IN A SOFT, 4-PLY YARN made from a natural blend of merino wool, silk, and cashmere, this cardigan will feel gentle next to Baby's skin, while keeping him snug as a bug in a rug. Seed-stitch edging adds a more unique feature than ribbing and the prominent V-neck collar gives this cardigan an air of sophistication perfect for a little gentleman.

## you will need

### size

To fit a boy, age 6–12  
(12–18:18–24:24–36) months

Actual measurements:

Chest  
22¼ (23½:26:28¼)in  
(56 (60:66:72)cm)

Length to shoulder  
11 (12¼:13½:14½)in  
(28 (31:34:37)cm)

Sleeve length  
6 (6¾:7½:9)in  
(15 (17:19:22)cm)

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk 4-ply 50g in  
Cuddle (002) × 4 (4:5:5)  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
4 (4:5:5) ¾in (1.5cm) buttons  
Stitch holder

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Back

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles,  
cast on 65 (71:77:83) sts.  
Row 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.  
This row forms seed st.  
Work another 7 rows.  
Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.  
Beg with a k row work in st st until  
back measures 7 (8:9:9¼)in  
(18 (20:22:23)cm) from cast-on  
edge, ending with a p row.

### Shape raglan armholes

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts at beg of next  
2 rows. (55 (59:63:67) sts)  
Next row: K2, skp, k to last 4sts,  
k2tog, k2.  
Next row: P to end.  
Rep the last 2 rows 15 (16:17:18) times.  
Cast off rem 23 (25:27:29) sts.

### Right front

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles,  
cast on 35 (38:41:44) sts.  
Row 1: [K1, p1] to last 1 (0:1:0) sts,  
k1 (0:1:0).  
Row 2: K1 (0:1:0), [p1, k1] to end.  
These 2 rows form seed st.  
Work another 6 rows.  
Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.

Row 1: Seed st 5, k to end.

Row 2: P to last 5sts, seed st 5.  
These 2 rows form the st st with  
seed st border.

Work straight until front measures  
7 (8:9:9¼)in (18 (20:22:23)cm)  
from cast-on edge, ending with a  
WS row.

### Shape raglan armhole

Next row: Work seed st over 5 sts,  
place these 5 sts on a holder, k to end.  
Next row: Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts, p to  
end. (25 (27:29:31) sts)  
Next row: K2, skp, k to last 4sts,  
k2tog, k2.  
Next row: P to end.  
Next row: K to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.  
Next row: P to end.  
Rep the last 4 rows 5 (6:7:8) times.  
(7 (6:5:4) sts)  
Next row: K to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.  
Next row: P to end.  
Rep the last 2 rows 3 (2:1:0) times. (3sts)  
Cast off.  
Mark position for 4 (4:5:5) buttons,  
the first on the 5th row of seed st  
and the 4th (4th:5th:5th) 4 rows  
below neck shaping, the remaining  
2 (2:3:3) spaced evenly between.

### Left front

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 35 (38:41:44) sts.

Row 1: K1 (0:1:0), [p1, k1] to end.

Row 2: [K1, p1] to last 1 (0:1:0) sts, k1 (0:1:0).

These 2 rows form seed st.

Work another 2 rows.

Buttonhole row: Work seed st to last 4sts, yo, work 2 tog, work seed st 2 sts. Work another 3 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.

Row 1: K to last 5sts, work seed st 5 sts.

Row 2: Work seed st over 5 sts, p to end.

These 2 rows form the st st with seed st edging.

Working buttonholes to match markers, work straight until front measures 7 (8:9:9½)in (18 (20:22:23)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

### Shape raglan armhole

Next row: Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts, k to last 5sts, place these 5sts on a holder. (25 (27:29:31) sts)

Next row: P to end.

Next row: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: K2, skp, k to end.

Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 4 rows 5 (6:7:8) times. (7 (6:5:4) sts)

Next row: K2, skp, k to end.



Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 (2:1:0) times. (3sts) Cast off.

### Sleeves

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 37 (39:41:43) sts.

Row 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

This row forms the seed st.

Work another 7 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles. Beg with a k row work 2 rows in st st.

Inc row: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3. Work 5 rows.

Rep the last 6 rows 4 (5:6:7) times and the inc row again. (49 (53:57:61) sts)

Cont straight until sleeve measures 6 (6¾:7½:9)in (15 (17:19:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

### Shape raglan sleeve top

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (39 (41:43:45) sts)

Next row: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

Next row: P to end.

Rep last 2 rows 15 (16:17:18) times. Cast off rem 7sts.

### Left collar

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 11 (13:17:19) sts. With RS facing, pick up and k31 (33:35:37) sts down left front neck edge, work seed sts for 5 on holder. (47 (51:57:61) sts)

Row 1: Work seed st to end.

4th size only:

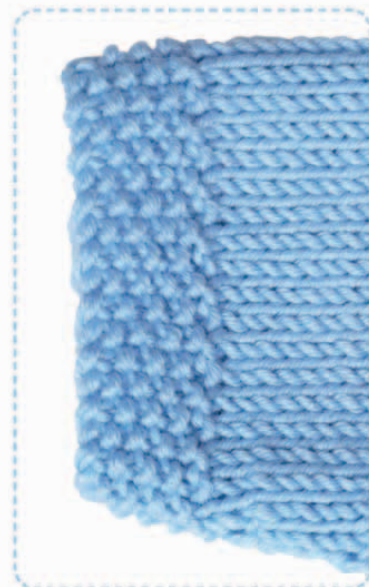
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 42sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

3rd and 4th sizes only:

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 38sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

2nd, 3rd, and 4th sizes only:

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 34sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.



**Seed-stitch edging** keeps the stockinette stitch body from rolling, while providing a more unusual edge than ribbing.

All sizes:

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 30sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 26sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 22sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 18sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 14sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 10sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 6sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.

Next row: Work seed st to last 6sts, p3tog, k1, p1, k1.

Next row: Work seed st to end.

Next row: Work seed st to last 4sts, p3tog, k1.

Cast off in seed st.





**A V-neck** and defined raglan sleeve seams, combined with a seed-stitch collar, give a masculine feel to this little cardigan.



**The button band** is knitted in seed stitch. Have fun choosing buttons that go with your yarn color.

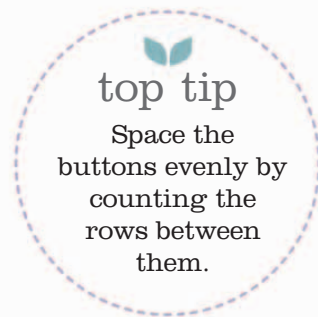
### Right collar

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, s 5sts from holder onto needle, pick up and k31 (33:35:37) sts up right front neck edge, cast on 11 (13:17:19) sts. (47 (51:57:61) sts)  
Next 2 rows: K1, [p1, k1] 8 (8:9:9) times, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
4th size only:  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 38sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
3rd and 4th sizes only:  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 34sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
2nd, 3rd, and 4th sizes only:  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 30sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
All sizes:  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 26sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last

22sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 18sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 14sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 10sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next 2 rows: Work seed st to last 6sts, turn, s1, work seed st to end.  
Next row: Work seed st to last 6sts, p3tog, k1, p1, k1.  
Next row: Work seed st to end.  
Next row: Work seed st to last 4sts, p3tog, k1.  
Cast off in seed st.

### Finishing

Join raglan seams. Join row ends of collar, sew cast-on edge to neck edge, easing in fullness. Join side and sleeve seams. Sew on buttons.



**top tip**  
Space the buttons evenly by counting the rows between them.



For *Shoe booties* see pages 156–157





# Button-neck sweater

THIS SWEATER IS WORKED WITH SLIPPED STITCHES that create long floats. It is knitted in a lightweight worsted, natural, wool-blend yarn. A button-neck opening along the shoulder seams makes it easy to put on and take off. Remember to always knit a gauge swatch to check that your finished garment will fit correctly. Adjust your needle size if necessary (see p.207).

## you will need

### size

To fit a baby, age 0–6 months  
(1–1½:2–3 years)

### materials

The Fibre Company Canopy  
Worsted 50g in  
Blue crown x 3 (5:6)  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7)  
needles  
Stitch marker  
Large-eyed needle  
4 x ½in (12mm) buttons

### gauge

18sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US7  
(4.5mm/UK7) needles

### special abbreviations

SM: Stitch marker

## how to make

### Front

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 35 (49:57) sts. Work in k1, p1 rib for 1in (2.5cm). Change to US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles and set patt as follows:

Row 1: K11 (18:22), place SM, [k1, p1] twice, s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice, place SM, k to end.

Row 2: P11 (18:22), slip SM, [p1, k1] twice, p5, [p1, k1] twice, slip SM, p to end.

Row 3: K to marker, [k1, p1] twice, k2, p1tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice, k to end.

Row 4: As row 2.

Work rows 1–4 10 (12:14) times.

### Set up yoke

Row 1: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4) times, \*s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:2) sts, k1, p1.

Row 2: [P1, k1] 3 (2:3) times, \*p5, [p1, k1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:4) sts, [p1, k1] to end.

Row 3: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4) times, \*k2, p1tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:4) sts, [k1, p1] to end.

Row 4: As row 2.

Work yoke patt rows 1–4 2 (3:4) times, then rows 1–3 one time more. On patt row 4, cast off neck sts as follows:

Work 11 (18:22) sts in patt, cast off center 13sts, work in patt to end.

Work each shoulder separately, beg with LH shoulder.

Dec row: Work in patt as set to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Work 1 row in patt.

Rep last 2 rows 2 (2:3) times.

Keeping in patt, work 1 more complete patt rep (rows 1–4).

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and work 5 rows k1, p1 rib. Cast off. Work right shoulder to match left shoulder; reversing shaping.





**Long floats**, made by slipping stitches, create the cable-like pattern on this sweater but without the same level of complication as working cable-knit.

### Back

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 35 (49:57) sts. Work in k1, p1 rib for 1 in (2.5cm). Change to US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles and work in st st to match front length to yoke.

Begin yoke patt.

Row 1: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4) times, \*s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:2) sts, k1, p1.

Row 2: [P1, k1] 3 (2:4) times, \*p5, [p1, k1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:4) sts, [p1, k1] to end.

Row 3: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4) times, \*k2, p1 tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice; rep from \* to last 2 (0:4) sts, [k1, p1] to end.

Row 4: As row 2.

Rep rows 1–4 7 (8:9) times.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and work in k1, p1 rib for 2 rows.

Buttonhole row: [K1, p1] 0 (2:2) times, k1, yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] 1 (2:2) time(s), yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] 10 (11:15)

times, p1, k2tog, yo, [k1, p1] 1 (2:2) time(s), k2tog, yo, [k1, p1] 0 (2:2) times, end k1. Work 2 more rows in k1, p1 rib. Cast off.

### Sleeves (Make 2)

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, cast on 20 (24:26) sts. Work in k1, p1 rib for 1 in (2.5cm). Change to US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles and work 3 rows in st st.

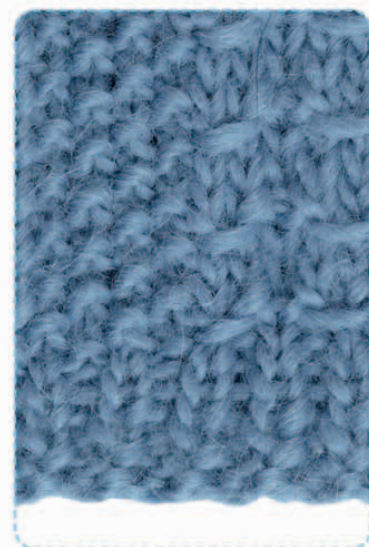
Inc row: Inc 1st, k to end of row, inc 1st. Rep these 4 rows until you have 32 (36:40) sts. Work even until sleeve measures 6 (8:9¾) in (15.5 (20:25)cm). Cast off all sts.

### Finishing

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, pick up and k28 (32:34) sts evenly along front neck opening. Work in k1, p1 rib for 5 rows and cast off. Weave in all ends. Lay front and back flat, face



**The neck is knitted** as an open slit without any seams to sew up. Instead, two buttons on either side of the neck opening do the job. Align the buttons to the buttonhole on the opposite side and sew them in place using a large-eyed needle that fits through the holes of the buttons.



**Ribbed edges** are not only decorative, but also practical, providing extra stretch to areas where it's needed, such as collars and cuffs.



Practice a test square if you're unfamiliar with knitting floats.

upward. Place back yoke ribbing over top of front shoulders so ribbing is overlapping. Whipstitch through both layers along  $\frac{3}{4}$ in (2cm) of armhole edge. To do this, start with RS facing and the edges together. Insert the large-eyed needle from the RS through the first edge stitch on the right piece and through the first stitch on the left piece from the WS. Pull the yarn through, carry it over

the top of the knitting and insert the needle into the next stitch on each piece as before. Repeat this process, taking up 1 st from each edge with each stitch. Set in sleeves along armhole edge, and sew side and sleeve seams using mattress stitch (see p.240). Weave in the ends and block carefully. Sew buttons on front shoulders to match buttonholes.

**Try alternative colors**

from the suggested yarn type. Here we've used the same yarn in Fern with red gingham patterned buttons. Have fun and create items that match your own unique style.



clothing

# Cozy hoodie

THIS UNISEX FIT HOODIE is made using a machine-washable, merino wool, silk, cashmere blend yarn for extra coziness. The yarn comes in a variety of colors, so choose the color you'd like to work with. Or, try a similar, variegated yarn. Just be sure to knit a gauge square and alter your needle size if necessary to make sure your finished hoodie will fit correctly.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 6–12  
(12–18:18–24:24–36) months

Actual measurements:

Chest

22¼ (23½:26:28¼)in  
(56 (60:66:72)cm)

Length to shoulder

11 (12¼:13½:14½)in  
(28 (31:34:37)cm)

Sleeve length

6 (6¾:7½:9)in  
(15 (17:19:22)cm)

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk DK 50g in  
Gooseberry (004) × 4 (5:5:6)

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Back

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles,  
cast on 64 (70:76:82) sts.

K 7 rows.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.

Beg with a k row work in st st until  
back measures 7 (8:9:9¼)in  
(18 (20:22:23)cm) from cast-on  
edge, ending with a p row.

### Shape armholes

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts at beg of next  
2 rows. (54 (58:62:66) sts)\*\*

Cont in st st until back measures  
11 (12:13:14¼)in (28 (30:33:36)cm)  
from cast-on edge, ending with  
a p row.

### Shape shoulders

Cast off 8 (8:9:9) sts at beg of next  
2 rows and 8 (9:9:10) sts at beg of  
 foll 2 rows.

Cast off rem 22 (24:26:28) sts.

### Front

Work as given for Back until  
18 (20:22:24) rows less have been  
worked to shoulder shaping.

### Divide for front opening

Next row: K24 (26:28:30), p6, k24  
(26:28:30).

Next row: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows once more.  
Next row: K24 (26:28:30), M1, p3,  
turn and work on these sts for first  
side of front.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: K to last 3sts, M1, p3.

Next row P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 5 (6:7:8) times.  
(34 (37:40:43) sts)

### Shape shoulder

Next row: Cast off 8 (8:9:9) sts,  
k to last 3sts, M1, p3.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: Cast off 8 (9:9:10) sts,  
k to last 3sts, p3.

Next row: P to end. (19 (21:23:25) sts)  
Leave these sts on a spare needle.

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem  
sts, p3, M1, k to end.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: P3, M1, k to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 (7:8:9) times.  
(35 (38:41:44) sts)

### Shape shoulder

Next row: Cast off 8 (8:9:9) sts,  
p to end.

Next row: P3, k to end.

Next row: Cast off 8 (9:9:10) sts,  
p to end. (19 (21:23:25) sts)







 top tip

For more information on gauge and changing needle sizes, see page 207.

### Hood

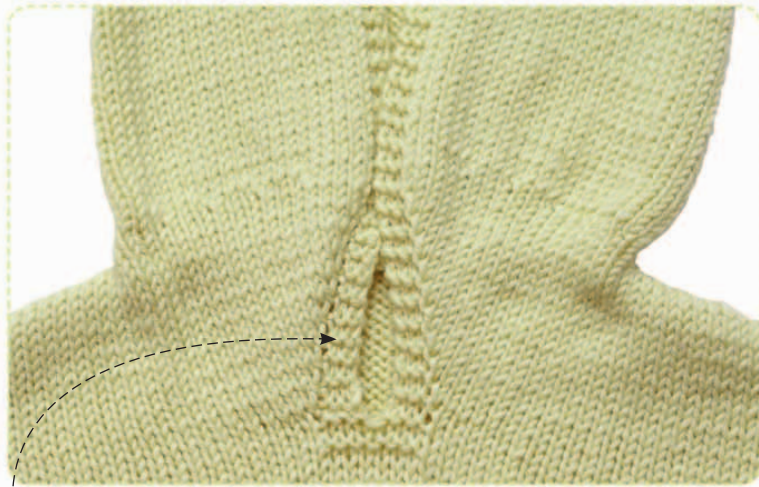
Row 1: P3, k1 (3:5:7), [M1, k3] 5 times across sts of left front, cast on 33 (36:39:42) sts, [k3, M1] 5 times, k1 (3:5:7), p3 across sts of right front. (81 (88:95:102) sts)  
 Next row: P to end.  
 Next row: P3, k to last 3sts, p3.  
 Rep the last 2 rows until hood measures 9 (9½: 10:11)in (22 (24:26:28)cm), ending with a WS row.  
 Cast off.

### Sleeves (Make 2)

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 34 (36:38:40) sts.  
 K 7 rows.  
 Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.  
 Beg with a k row work 4 rows in st st.  
 Inc row: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.  
 Work 5 rows.  
 Rep the last 6 rows 4 (5:6:7) times and the inc row again. (46 (50:54:58) sts)  
 Cont straight until sleeve measures 6 (6¾:7½:9)in (15 (17:19:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.  
 Mark each end of last row with a colored thread.  
 Work 6 (6:8:8) rows.  
 Cast off.

### Finishing

Join right shoulder seams. Matching center of cast-off edge of sleeve to shoulder, sew on sleeves, sewing last 6 (6:8:8) rows to sts cast off at under arm. Join side and sleeve seams. Join back to hood easing in the sts evenly.



**A slight slit** in the neckline means the neck will fit loosely and comfortably. The edge is defined by integrally worked garter stitch.



**A full hood** will fit loosely over Baby's head and even provide enough room for a hat to fit comfortably underneath.



**Inset sleeves** make this hoodie easy to knit. Sew the underarm to the last few rows of knitting on the body of the sweater.



**Garter stitch edging** keeps the stockinette stitch from rolling and provides a nice thick texture on edges.



# Robot sweater

A PLAYFUL INTARSIA ROBOT decorates the front of this sweater, which is knitted using a 100 percent cotton yarn. Colorful seed-stitch edging nicely frames the sweater and ties in the colors used for the robot. If you'd like, you can make your robot a small pom-pom hat to stitch on the top of his head. Refer to pages 233–235 for more information on knitting intarsia.



## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 2–3 years

### materials

Rowan Handknit Cotton

50g in

A: Thunder (335) × 4

B: Florence (350) × 1

C: Ochre (349) × 1

D: Atlantic (346) × 1

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

24in (60cm) long US6 (4mm/UK8) circular needle

Blunt-ended needle

2 buttons

### gauge

19–20 sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



## how to make

### Sweater front

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles cast on 54sts in yarn D.

Row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.

Row 2: \*P1, k1, rep from \* to end.

Rows 3–9: Rep rows 1 and 2.

Change to yarn A and cont as foll:

Row 10: Beg with a p row inc 6sts (every 9sts) across the row. (60sts)

Start working the robot intarsia in seed st following the Robot chart on p.60, (plain color borders in st st are worked before the intarsia at the start of each row once the inc starts). At the same time, work the foll:

Rows 11–15: St st, apart from the seed st robot, starting with a k row.

Row 16: P1, M1, p then work seed st robot, p to last st, M1, p1. (62sts)

[Rep rows 11–16] 5 times. (72sts)

With yarn A, work 6 more rows of st st border and chart, starting with a k row, without inc.

### Armhole shaping

Cont to work intarsia robot in seed st to row 55.

Row 53: Cast off 2sts at beg of row, k to end. (70sts)

Row 54: Cast off 2sts at beg of row, p to end. (68sts)

Row 55 (start raglan shaping): K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (66sts)

Row 56: P.

[Rep rows 55 and 56] 13 times then row 55 once up to row 83 inclusive. (38sts)

Row 84 (divide for neck front): P1 6, p2tog, cast off 2sts, p2tog, p1 6. (34sts)

Row 85: K1, skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Row 86: P2tog, p to end.

[Rep rows 85 and 86] 4 times. (2sts) Cast off.

Rejoin yarn to rem 17sts with RS facing. Rep as for left side of neck, reversing shaping.



# clothing

## Back

Work in the same way as Front, omitting the neck front shaping and the intarsia Robot chart, ending after row 83.

Row 84: P18, cast off 2sts, p to end.

Work each side of the back seam separately.

Row 85: K1, skp, k to end. (17sts)

Row 86: P.

[Rep rows 85 and 86] 4 times. (13sts)

Cast off.

Join yarn A to the rem sts with RS facing.

Row 85: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (17sts)

Row 86: P to end.

[Rep rows 85 and 86] 4 times.

(13sts)

Cast off.

## Sleeves (Make 2)

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles cast on 32sts in yarn C.

Row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* until end.

Row 2: \*P1, k1, rep from \* until end.

Rows 3–10: Rep rows 1 and 2.

Change to yarn A and cont as foll:

Rows 11–14: St st, starting with a k row.

Row 15: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, inc 1st, k1. (34sts)

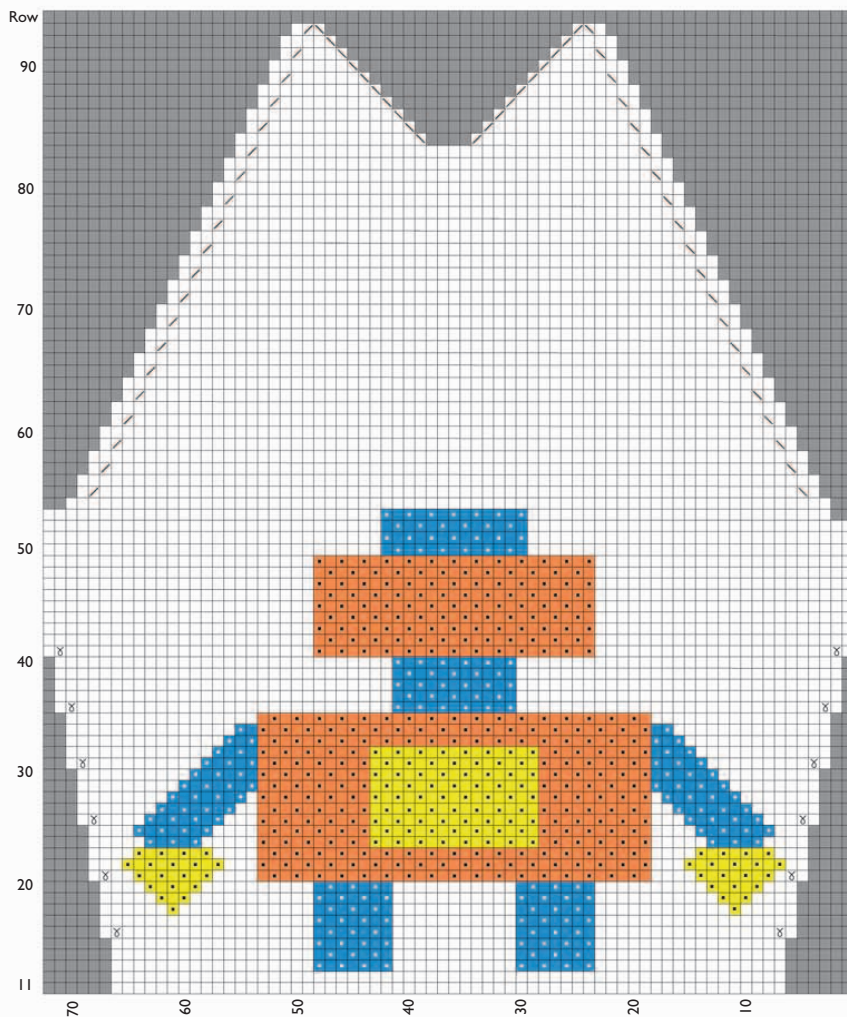
Rows 16–19: St st, starting with a p row.

Row 20: P1, M1, p to last st, M1, p1. (36sts)

[Rep rows 11–20] 4 times, then

[rows 11–15] once more. (52sts)

## Robot chart



Background stitches are worked in stockinette stitch; robot motif is worked in stitches and colors as key shown below.

- ☒ M1
- ☒ K2tog on k rows, p2tog on p rows
- ☒ Skp on k rows, ssp on p rows
- ☒ K a on RS rows, p on a WS rows
- ☒ P on a RS rows, k on a WS rows
- ☒ Florence (350)
- ☒ Atlantic (346)
- ☒ Ochre (349)

Row 61: P.  
 Row 62: K.  
 Row 63: P.  
 Row 64 (armhole shaping): Cast off 2sts at beg of row, k to end. (50sts)  
 Row 65: Cast off 2sts at beg of row, p to end. (48sts)  
 Row 66 (start of raglan shaping): K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (46sts)  
 Row 67: P.  
 Rep rows 66 and 67 until 4sts rem.  
 Cast off.

### Collar

Join shoulder seams and sleeves together by placing front and back of sweater RS together with shoulders between and sewing together using mattress stitch (see p.240).

Using the 24in (60cm) long US6 (4mm/UK8) circular needle, with the RS facing pick up 68sts evenly around the neck, starting at the left-hand center back, and ending at the right-hand center back.  
 Row 1: \*K1, p1 rep from \*until end.  
 Row 2: \*P1, k1 rep from \* until end.  
 Row 3–6: Rep row 1 and 2.  
 Cast off in seed st.

### Buttonhole band

With yarn D, pick up 14sts along the left back center spilt.  
 Row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
 Row 2: \*P1, k1, p2tog, yrn\*, rep from \* to \*, [p1, k1] to end.  
 Row 3: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
 Row 4: \*P1, k1, rep from \* to end.  
 Cast off in seed st.

### Button band

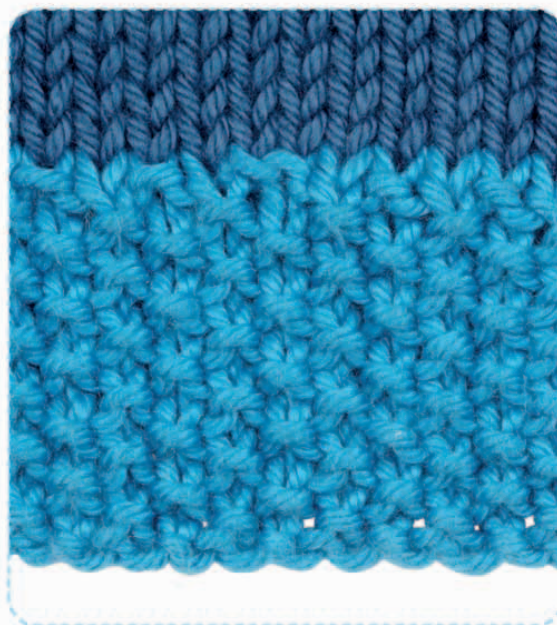
With yarn D, pick up 14sts along the right-back center spilt.  
 Row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
 Row 2: \*P1, k1, rep from \* to end.  
 Rep rows 1 and 2.  
 Cast off in seed st.

### Finishing

Sew the side and sleeve seams together. Turn the sweater inside out. Sew end of button and buttonhole bands down. Sew two buttons on button band to match buttonholes. Embroider a face on the robot using the embroidery stitches on pp.244–245.



**A two button opening** at the back makes it easy to get the sweater over your toddler's head. Choose buttons you feel will complement your sweater. Bright orange or yellow, to match the robot, would be a fun combination.



**Contrast-color seed stitch edges** frame the sweater and add a playful feel. You can knit all the edges in different colors from what we've chosen, just substitute the yarn you would like to use in the correct part of the pattern.

clothing

# Daisy dress

THIS SQUARE-NECK DRESS is decorated with openwork cluster stitch and embroidered daisies. Knitted in a soft, summer-weight, cotton-blend yarn, it's a great dress for a summer party. For a more colorful approach, work the daisies in multiple colors using scraps of DK-weight yarn. French knots at the center of each daisy also make a nice touch.

## how to make

### Back

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 86 (91:103:109) sts. K 1 row.  
Work openwork patt as follows:  
Row 1 (WS): K.  
Row 2: K1, \*[k1 wy3] 4 (4:5:5) times, k1; rep from \* to end.  
Row 3: K1, \*work cluster st over 4 (4:5:5) sts, k1; rep from \* to end.  
Rows 4 and 5: K.  
Beg with a k row, work 3 rows of st st then rep rows 1–5 of openwork patt.  
Cont to work in st st until work measures 8 (9:9½:10½)in (20 (22:25:27)cm) from

cast-on edge, ending on a WS row.  
Dec row (RS): [K2tog, k1] 3 (6:6:6) times, k2tog to last 9 (15:15:19) sts, [k1, k2tog] to last 0 (0:0:1) sts, k0 (0:0:1). (46 (51:57:61) sts)  
3rd size only:  
Next row (WS): K2tog, k to last 2sts, k2tog. (55sts)  
1st, 2nd, and 4th sizes only:  
Next row (WS): K.  
All sizes:  
Work daisy st from rows 2–5.  
Cont working in st st for 6 (6:8:10) rows, ending on a WS row. Shape armhole and back opening.

### Right back

Row 1 (RS): Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts then k until you have 23 (26:27:30) sts on RH needle, turn, leave rem sts on spare needle and work each side separately.  
Next row (WS): K4, p to end; this sets up 4st buttonband at center back worked in g st.  
Dec 1st at armhole edge on the next 3 rows. (20 (23:24:27) sts)  
Cont working without shaping until armhole measures 3 (3½:4:4¼)in (8 (9:10:11)cm) from beg of shaping, ending on RS row.

## you will need

### size

To fit a baby, age 3 (6:12:18) months

### materials

Cascade Yarns Ultra Pima DK 50g in A: Yellow Rose (3743) × 3  
B: Lavender (3778) × 1  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles  
1 pair of US4 (3.5mm/UKn/a/) needles

32in (80cm), US4 (3.5mm) circular needle  
4 × ½in (1cm) buttons  
Stitch holder and spare needle  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 31 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

### special abbreviations

wyif: With yarn in front  
wy3: Wrap yarn 3 times around the needle, instead of just once, for each stitch  
cluster st: Wyif, [slip next st, dropping extra wraps] 4 (4:5:5) times, [bring yarn to back between needles, slip 5sts back to LH needle, bring yarn to front between needles, slip 5sts to RH needle] twice







**Choose buttons** that blend in, or stand out. We've used shell buttons in purple to match our daisies.



**The openwork cluster stitches** make a pretty scalloped hem. Try to keep the gauge the same for each wrap. Be careful not to pull the yarn too tightly when wrapping.



**Lazy daisies** (see p.244) decorate the stockinette stitch background. Try working daisies in multiple colors, even add beads in the center if you wish.

#### Shape back neck

Next row (WS): Cast off 12 (13:13:14) sts.  
Cont without shaping on rem 8 (10:11:13) sts for another 6 rows, ending on a WS row.  
Cast off.

#### Left back

With RS facing, rejoin yarn and cast on 4sts (buttonhole band), k to end of row. (25 (27:29:32) sts)  
Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts at beg of WS row, p to last 4sts, k4; this sets up buttonhole band worked in g st as for Right back.  
Dec 1st at armhole edge on next 3 rows. (20 (22:23:26) sts)  
At beg of next RS row work buttonhole as follows: K1, k2tog, yo. Work buttonhole in this way on next 2 foll 8th (8th:10th:12th) rows.  
Complete to match first side casting off for back neck on RS row.

#### Front

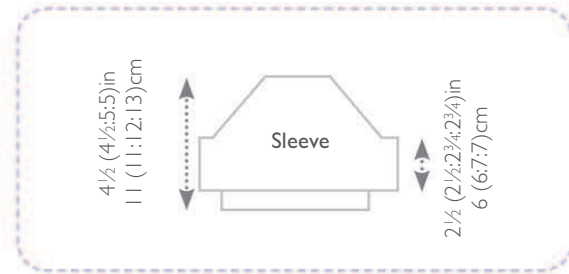
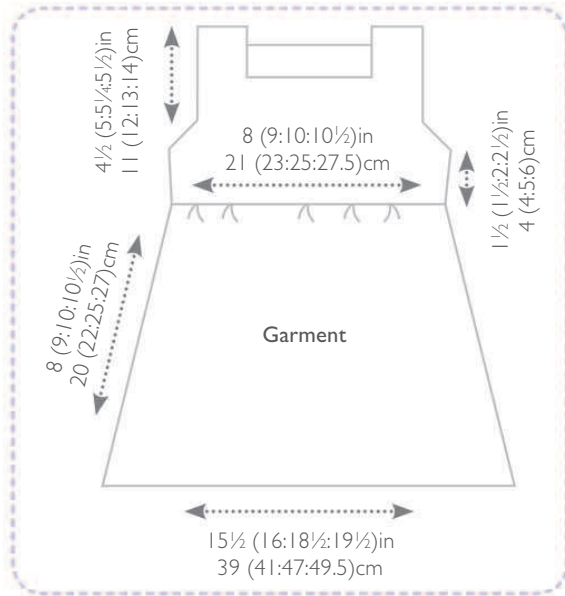
Work as for the Back until the start of the armhole shaping.  
Row 1 (RS): Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts at the start of the next 2 rows.  
Dec 1st at each edge on next 3 rows. (36 (41:43:49) sts)  
Work 13 (13:19:19) rows straight, ending on a WS row.

#### Shape front neck

Next row (RS): K across 8 (10:11:13) sts, turn, leave rem sts on a holder and complete each side separately.  
Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder ending on a WS row. Cast off.  
With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and cast off center 20 (21:21:23) sts, k to end of row. Complete to match first side.

#### Sleeves (Make 2)

Using US4 (3.5mm) needles and yarn A, cast on 43 (43:47:47) sts.  
Work 6 rows of k1, p1 rib.



**For a perfect fit** refer to the garment sizing diagrams. Measure an existing garment that fits your baby well and base your sizing on that. If your baby is between two of the sizes, make the larger size so that the dress will fit for longer and your hard work will not be in vain.

Next row (inc row): Rib 4, M1, \*rib 3, M1; rep from \*, end rib 3 (3:4:4). (56 (56:61:61) sts)  
Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and work rows 1–5 of daisy st.  
Cont in st st, work 4 (4:6:6) rows, ending on a WS row.

### Shape sleeve head

Cast off 3sts at beg of next 2 rows. (50 (50:55:55) sts)  
Dec 1st at each end of next 7 (7:5:5) rows. (36 (36:45:45) sts)  
Then dec 1st at each end on every foll alt row until 28 (30:29:27) sts remain.  
Cast off.

### Complete dress

Sew up shoulder seams. Join side seams, being careful to match patt bands.  
Using the photograph as a guide, embroider daisies onto the dress and sleeves, adding as many or as few as you like. To create the daisies, use a

large-eyed needle and yarn B. See p.244, Lazy daisy stitch for information on working the daisies. If you wish, you can work a French knot in a contrasting color at the center of each daisy.

### Sew up sleeve seam

Set in sleeves, matching the center of each sleeve to the shoulder seam and the underarm seam to the side seam of dress.

### Neckband

Using US4 (3.5mm) circular needle, with RS facing and starting at the top of the buttonhole band, pick up and k10 (12:12:12) sts to corner, pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k16 (18:18:18) sts to front, pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k18 (19:19:21) sts across front neck, then pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k16 (18:18:18) sts to back neck, pick up and k1 from corner and finally pick up and k10 (12:12:12) sts to end. (74 (83:83:85) sts)

Row 1 (WS): K10 (12:12:12), p1, k16 (18:18:18), p1, k18 (19:19:21), p1, k16 (18:18:18), p1, k10 (12:12:12).  
Row 2: K8 (10:10:10), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (14:14:14), skp, k1, k2tog, k14 (15:15:17), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (14:14:14), skp, k1, k2tog, k to end.  
Row 3: K9 (11:11:11), p1, k14 (16:16:16), p1, k16 (17:17:19), p1, k14 (16:16:16), p1, k9 (11:11:11).  
Row 4: K1, yo, k2tog, k4 (6:6:6), skp, k1, k2tog, k10 (12:12:12), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (13:13:15), skp, k1, k2tog, k10 (12:12:12) skp, k1, k2tog, k7 (9:9:9).  
Row 5: K8 (10:10:10), p1, k12 (14:14:14), p1, k14 (15:15:17), p1, k12 (14:14:14), p1, k8 (10:10:10).  
Row 6: Cast off.

### Finishing

Weave in all loose ends. Attach the four buttons to the neckband and buttonband opposite the buttonholes. Block lightly according to the instructions on the ballband.



# *Toys*





# Comforter dog

THIS COMFORTER DOG is created using a simple garter stitch and stockinette stitch pattern. Its blanket body and soft floppy ears are sure to become a favorite for your little one to snuggle with. We've used 100 percent organic cotton yarn, which means that it is easy to wash, nontoxic, and soft against Baby's skin.



## you will need

### size

8in (20cm) tall

### materials

Debbie Bliss Eco Aran 50g in

A: Gentle (32) × 1

B: Rice cake (31) × 1

C: Duck egg (26) × 1

D: Wellbeing (30) × 1

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

Poly fill

Scrap of black yarn for eyes, nose, and mouth

### gauge

18sts and 24 rows to

4in (10cm) over st st on

US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles



## how to make

### Head (Make 2)

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 6sts.

Rows 1 and 2: K to end.

Row 3: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1.

Row 4: K to end.

Rep rows 3 and 4 twice. (12sts)

Work 8 rows g st.

Next row: Skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Next row: K to end.

Rep these 2 rows twice.

Cast off.

### Nose

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, cast on 6sts

Rows 1 and 2: K to end.

Row 3: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1.

Row 4: K to end.

Rep rows 3 and 4 once more.

Work 4 rows g st.

Next row: Skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Next row: K to end.

Rep these 2 rows once more.

Cast off.

### Ears (Make 2)

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 6sts.

Next row: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1.

Work 15 rows g st.

Next row: Skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Work 9 rows g st.

Next row: Skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Work 9 rows g st.

Cast off.

### Arms (Make 2)

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 12sts.

Work 16 rows g st.

Next row: Skp, k to last 2sts, k2tog.

Next row: K to end.

Rep these 2 rows 3 times. (4sts)

Cast off.

### Blanket

With US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles cast on 22sts in yarn B and 22sts in yarn C.

Working in color and using intarsia, crossing colors where they meet (see p.235), work 6 rows g st then

26 rows st st. Change to yarn D

and yarn A, working 26 rows st st

and 6 rows g st.

Cast off in color.

### Finishing

Carefully weave in the loose yarn tails (see p.242).

### Head

Lay down back of head, RS up. Lay the two ears in position on top with cast-off edge outermost, in line with outer edge of back of head. Lay front of head on top, with RS down, sandwiching the ears in between. Pin, then backstitch (see p.242) around edge, leaving neck open. Turn through and stuff. Sew nose piece

to front of head, gathering it a little all around the edge. Stuff nose just before closing completely.

### Arms

Fold arm in half lengthwise, RS together and sew edges together along length. Gather around straight end and secure. Turn through and stuff. Repeat for second arm piece.

Pin head in center of blanket with face in line with the corner of the yarn C square and sew in place

from below. Sew arms in position at center of squares either side (see photograph, below).

Embroider the eyes, nose, and mouth using the photograph, far right, as a guide.

As with all toys, make sure small pieces are securely attached and will not come off. Regularly check toys for wear and tear and repair them, if necessary.



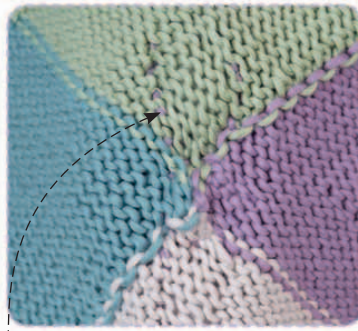
When working the blanket, twist the yarns to prevent holes.  
(See p.235)

**The blanket body** is knitted in one piece using four different colored yarns in intarsia technique. The dog's head and arms are then discreetly stitched in place in the center.





**Backstitch the two sides** of the dog's head together, sandwiching the ears between the two halves. The nose is knitted as a separate piece, attached to the head, and then stuffed.



**The blanket body** is created using simple intarsia. Sew the dog's head and arms in place from below. Make sure that all of the pieces are evenly centered on the blanket.



**Embroider the eyes, nose, and mouth** using scraps of black yarn and a large-eyed sewing needle. Use the photograph, above, as a guide. See satin stitch on page 244 to create the nose.



**Your baby will enjoy** using the comforter to sooth herself. The yarn we used is dyed using nontoxic dyes so it's safe to go in a baby's mouth. Be sure to follow the washing instructions on the label of your yarn to prevent any problems when cleaning the comforter.



# Cuddly friends

SUITABLE FOR NEWBORNS AND OLDER BABIES, these stylized tiny crib toys are quick to knit. The toys are worked in stockinette stitch and garter stitch with embroidered detailing. When sewing on small pieces to any toy, make sure they are securely attached and cannot be pulled off by a young child. Check toys regularly to make sure nothing has loosened.

## Friendly penguin

### you will need

#### size

Approximately 4¼in x 2½in  
(11cm x 6.5cm)

#### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk DK 50g in  
A: Vanilla (003) x 1  
B: Button (051) x 1  
C: Giallo medio (303) x 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
Large-eyed needle  
Water-soluble pen  
23½in (60cm) length of black  
DK yarn  
Poly fill  
Spray bottle (optional)

#### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles

### how to make

The body and head are knitted together working from the base to the top of the head.

#### Front

Cast on 20sts in yarn A.  
Work 12 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (18sts)  
Work 5 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (16sts)  
Next row: P.  
Break yarn A and join yarn B.  
Work 8 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (14sts)  
Next row: P.  
Rep last 2 rows once more. (12sts)  
Next row: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (10sts)  
Next row: P2tog, p to last 2sts, p2tog. (8sts)  
Cast off.

#### Back

Cast on 16sts in yarn B.  
Row 1: Inc 1st, k to last 2sts, inc 1st, k1. (18sts)  
Next row: P.  
Rep last 2 rows once more. (20sts)  
Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (18sts)  
Next row: P.





**Center the wings** and attach them evenly on both sides of the body, whipstitching them in place.

Rep last 2 rows once more. (16sts)  
 Next row: Cast on 2sts, k to end. (18sts)  
 Next row: Cast on 2sts, p to end. (20sts)  
 Work 10 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (18sts)  
 Work 5 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (16sts)  
 Work 9 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
 Next row: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (14sts)  
 Next row: P.  
 Rep last 2 rows once more. (12sts)  
 Next row: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (10sts)  
 Next row: P2tog, p to last 2sts, p2tog. (8sts)  
 Cast off.

### Feet (Make 2)

Cast on 6sts in yarn C.  
 Work 4 rows in st st beg with a k row.



**Whipstitch around the edges** of the feet, turn RS out then whipstitch in place. Make sure they are well attached.

Next row: K2tog, k2, ssk. (4sts)  
 Next row: P.  
 Next row: K1, M1, k2, M1, k1. (6sts)  
 Work 4 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
 Cast off knitwise (on WS of work).

### Wings (Make 2)

Cast on 10sts in yarn B.  
 Row 1: K.  
 Next row: K2, p to last 2sts, k2.  
 Rep last 2 rows once more.  
 Next row: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2. (8sts)  
 Next row: K2, p4, k2.  
 Next row: K2, k2tog, ssk, k2. (6sts)  
 Next row: K2, p2, k2.  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (4sts)  
 Next row: K.  
 Next row: K2tog, ssk. (2sts)  
 Next row: K2tog.  
 Break yarn and pull through rem st.

### Beak

Cast on 10sts in yarn C.  
 Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
 Next row: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2.



**Sew the beak** in place, making sure that the seam runs along the bottom side of the beak and is not visible.

(8sts)  
 Next row: P.  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, k2, ssk, k1. (6sts)  
 Next row: P.  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (4sts)  
 Next row: [P2tog] x 2. (2sts)  
 Next row: K2tog.  
 Break yarn and pull through rem st.

### Finishing

Join the side seams of the penguin using mattress stitch (see p.240) and yarn B, leaving a gap at the top of the head. Turn the penguin inside out and whipstitch the base to the lower edge of the front. Turn the penguin RS out again. Make sure all yarn tails are secure and on the inside of your toy. Stuff fairly lightly with poly fill. Sew the top of the head using mattress stitch.

Whipstitch along the top of each wing, attaching them evenly on both sides of the body.

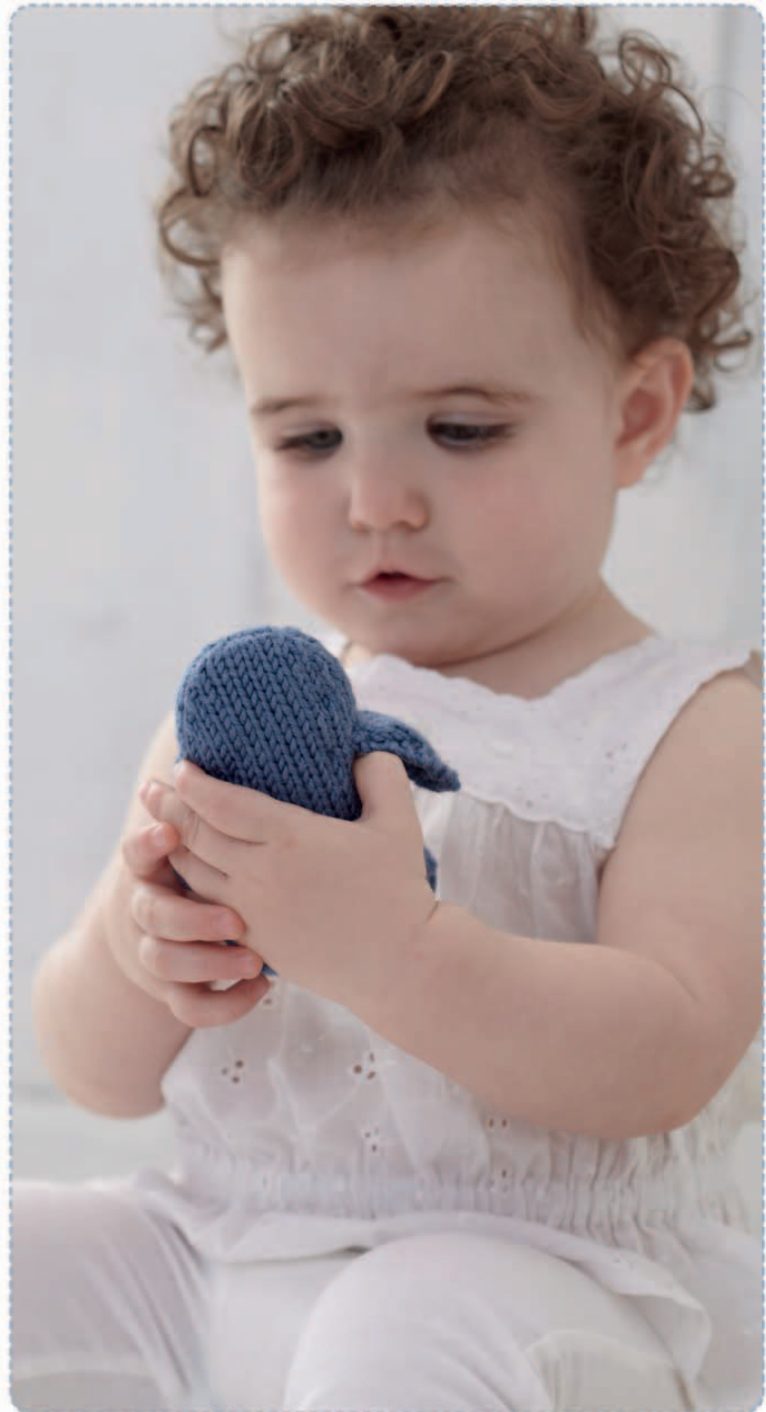
 top tip

Even if making all three toys, you will only need to buy one ball of each colour yarn.

Fold the feet pieces in half widthwise, with the right side on the inside, and whipstitch around the sides. Turn the feet RS out and whipstitch in place, stitching along both the upper and lower edges.

Fold the beak piece in half lengthwise, with the RS on the inside, and whipstitch the seam. Turn the beak RS out and stuff it lightly. Whipstitch in place so that the cast-on edge of the beak forms a circle at the bottom of the face. The seam of the beak should be on the underside.

Using the photograph on page 73 as a guide, draw on the penguin's eyes using the water-soluble pen. Using a doubled strand of black yarn, work two French knots for the eyes, winding your yarn three times around the needle to make each knot. Spray the toy lightly to remove the pen marks and let dry.



# Little lamb

## you will need

### size

Approximately 6in x 2½in  
(14.5cm x 6.5cm)

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk DK 50g in  
A: Muffin (278) x 1  
B: Vanilla (003) x 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
Large-eyed needle  
Water-soluble pen  
Short length of dark gray  
4-ply yarn or dark gray  
embroidery thread  
Poly fill  
Spray bottle (optional)

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles

## how to make

The body and head are knitted together working from the base to the top of the head.

### Body and head (Make 2)

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles and yarn A, cast on 18sts.  
K 34 rows.  
Break yarn and join yarn B.  
Work 10 rows in st st.  
Next row: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (16sts)  
Next row: P2tog, p to last 2sts, p2tog. (14sts)  
Rep last 2 rows once more. (10sts)  
Cast off.

### Ears (Make 2)

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles and yarn B, cast on 10sts.  
Row 1: P.  
Row 2: K1, k2tog, k4, ssk, k1. (8sts)

Row 3: P2tog, p4, p2tog. (6sts)  
Row 4: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (4sts)  
Row 5: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)  
Row 6: K2tog. (1st)  
Break yarn and pull through rem st.

### Hair

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 5sts.  
Row 1: Inc 1st, k2, inc 1st, k1. (7sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K2tog, k3, ssk. (5sts)  
Cast off.

### Finishing

Join the side seams and top seam of the lamb using mattress stitch (see p.240) and matching yarns. Make sure all yarn tails are secure and on the inside of your toy. Stuff fairly lightly with poly fill. Sew the lower edge using mattress stitch.



**Whipstitch the ears** to the top of the head. Make sure both ears are evenly placed on each side so that the head does not look crooked. The seams should be at the front of the ears.



**Secure the hair** in place by working a circle of running stitches around the edge. Make sure the hair is centered on top of the head. If you have any problems, start again.

Fold the ears in half lengthwise with the RS on the outside. Whipstitch the seam close to the edge and the ears in place so that the seams are at the front of the ears. Secure the hair in place by working a circle of running stitch around the edge.

Using the photograph, right, as a guide, draw on the lamb's features using the water-soluble pen. Using dark gray yarn or embroidery thread, work French knots for the eyes. Use yarn or double thread and wind it twice around the large-eyed needle when making the French knot. Embroider three straight stitches in a "Y" shape for the nose and mouth. Spray the toy lightly with water to remove the pen marks and let dry.



*top tip*

Give the toys different expressions by varying your embroidery.

# Sleepy kitten

## you will need

### size

Approximately 6in x 2½in  
(14.5cm x 6.5cm)

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk DK 50g in  
A: Splash (124) x 1  
B: Muffin (278) x 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
Large-eyed needle  
Short length of dark gray  
4-ply yarn or dark gray  
embroidery thread  
Poly fill  
Water-soluble pen  
Spray bottle (optional)

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles

## how to make

The body and head are knitted together working from the base to the top of the head.

### Body and head (Make 2)

Cast on 18sts in yarn A.  
K 34 rows.  
Break yarn A and join yarn B.  
Work 12 rows in st st.  
Row 47: K8, cast off 2sts, k to end.  
Row 48: P8, turn and work on these 8sts only, leaving rem sts on needle.  
Row 49: K1, k2tog, k to end. (7sts)  
Row 50: P.  
Rep last 2 rows twice. (5sts)  
Row 55: K1, k2tog, k2. (4sts)  
Row 56: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)  
Row 57: K2tog. (1st)  
Break yarn and pull through rem st.  
Rejoin yarn to rem sts on WS of work.  
Row 58: P.  
Row 59: K to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (7sts)  
Row 60: P.  
Rep last 2 rows twice. (5sts)  
Row 65: K2, ssk, k1. (4sts)  
Row 66: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)  
Row 67: Ssk. (1st)  
Break yarn and pull through rem st

### Finishing

Join the side seams using mattress stitch (see p.240) and matching yarns. Turn the kitten inside out and whipstitch around the ears. Turn the kitten RS out again. Make sure all yarn tails are secure and on the inside of your toy. Stuff with poly fill.

Sew the lower edge closed. Using the photograph as a guide, draw on the kitten's features using the water-soluble pen. Embroider the features in backstitch using the dark gray yarn or embroidery thread and a large-eyed needle. Spray the toy lightly with water to remove the pen marks. Let dry.



**The body and head** are knitted as one piece starting with yarn A in garter stitch, then switching to yarn B in stockinette stitch.







## you will need

### size

Approximately 14in (35cm) standing

### materials

Rowan Cocoon 100g in

A: Frost (806) x 2

B: Misty blue (827) x 1

Scraps of DK yarn in light brown (for the nose) and black and white (for the eyes)

1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

1 spare needle of the same size

1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles

Oatmeal-colored sewing thread

Large-eyed needle

Poly fill

### gauge

Gauge is not critical, but tighter knitting gives the best results when stuffing

### special abbreviation

G&T (gather and tie): Thread yarn end on a sewing needle, thread through remaining stitches on knitting needle, gather them up and tie tightly



# Classic teddy bear

ALTHOUGH HE'S QUICK TO MAKE, this perfect teddy bear will be cherished forever. Make sure to stuff him firmly so that he is round and cuddly. We've chosen a chunky weight, merino wool natural-blend yarn, but any chunky-weight yarn in the fiber of your choice may be substituted. Choose a different color for your bear or his vest if you wish.

## how to make

### Head

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 10sts.

Row 1: K. (10sts)

Row 2: [Kfb] 10 times. (20sts)

Rows 3–4: K.

Row 5: [Kfb, k1] 10 times. (30sts)

Rows 6–7: K.

Row 8: [Kfb, k2] 10 times. (40sts)

Rows 9–10: K.

Row 11: [Kfb, k3] 10 times. (50sts)

K 10 rows.

Next row: [K2tog, k3] 10 times. (40sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K2tog, k2] 10 times. (30sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K2tog, k1] 10 times. (20sts)

Continue for muzzle:

P 1 row.

K 1 row.

P 1 row.

Next row: [K2tog] twice, k12, [skp] twice. (16sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: [K2tog] twice, k8, [skp] twice. (12sts)

P 1 row

Cast off for nose end.

### Finishing

Gather your cast-on edge at back of head and tie off tightly. Join head seam

together from nose tip to back of head, leaving a gap underneath for the filling. Stuff head and nose tip firmly, sew the gap closed.

### Ears (Make 2)

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 6sts.

Row 1: [Kfb] 6 times. (12sts)

K 5 rows

Next row: [Kfb, k2] 4 times. (16sts)

K 1 row.

Next row: [K2tog, k2] 4 times. (12sts)

K 5 rows

Next row: [K2tog] 6 times. (6sts)

G&T tight.

### Finishing

Gather up your cast-on edge and fold to meet the cast-off edge. Join bottom seam with gathering stitches to curl the ear.

### Body

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 25sts for base.

Row 1: K. (25sts)

Row 2: [Kfb] 25 times. (50sts)

K until work measures 3in (8cm) from base.

Next row: [K2tog, k3] 10 times. (40sts)

K 8 rows.

Next row: [K2tog, k2] 10 times. (30sts)

K until work measures 6¼in (16cm) from base.

Next row: K6, [k2tog] twice, k10, [k2tog] twice, k6. (26sts)

K 1 row.

Cast off for neck edge.

### Finishing

Sew back seam together to base. Place seam in middle of back and close base seam across from side to side. Stuff firmly, leaving neck edge open.

### Arms (Make 2)

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 4sts.

Row 1: K. (4sts)

Row 2: Kfb, k to last stitch, kfb. (6sts)

Rep rows 1 and 2 until there are 18sts on the needle.

Next row: K. (18sts) This is the armpit.

Next row: K2tog, k14, k2tog. (16sts)

K 29 rows

Next row: [K2tog] 8 times. (8sts)

G&T tight for paw end.

### Finishing

Join seam from paw up to armpit leaving top of arm open. Stuff firmly.



### Legs (Make 2)

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn A, cast on 20sts.

K 2 rows.

Next row: [kfb] twice, k6, [kfb] 4 times, k6, [kfb] twice. (28sts)

K 1 row.

Next row: [K1, kfb] twice, k6, [k1, kfb] 4 times, k6, [kfb, k1] twice. (36sts)

K 10 rows.

Next row: K6, [k2tog] 12 times, k6. (24sts)

K 1 row.

Next row: K6, [k2tog] 6 times, k6. (18sts)

K 12 rows.

Cast off for top of leg.

### Finishing

Join seam from top to sole leaving top of leg open. Stuff feet firmly but do not put any filling in the leg sections so that they are floppy.

### Vest

Using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles and yarn B, cast on 64sts.

K 15 rows.

Next row you will divide for armholes and will require a spare knitting needle: K13, k2tog. (14sts)  
Turn and work on these 14sts only, using the spare needle.

K2tog, k12. (13sts)

Next row: K11, k2tog. (12sts)

K 2 rows.

Dec for front edge as follows:

K10, k2tog. (11sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: K2tog, k9. (10sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: K8, k2tog. (9sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: K2tog, k7. (8sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: K6, k2tog. (7sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: K2tog, k5. (6sts)  
K 4 rows and cast off for shoulder seam.  
Rejoin yarn to remaining stitches.  
K2tog, k30, k2tog. (32sts)  
Turn and work on these sts only, using the spare needle.  
Next row: K2tog, k28, k2tog. (30sts)  
Next row: K2tog, k26, k2tog. (28sts)  
Next row: K2tog, k24, k2tog. (26sts)  
Next row: K2tog, k22, k2tog. (24sts)  
K 14 rows.  
Next row: K5, k2tog, k10, k2tog, k5. (22sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K4, k2tog, k10, k2tog, k4. (20sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Cast off for shoulder seam.  
Rejoin yarn to remaining stitches.  
K2tog, k13. (14sts)  
Next row: K12, k2tog. (13sts)  
Next row: K2tog, k11. (12sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Dec for front edge as follows:  
K2tog, k10. (11sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K9, k2tog. (10sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K2tog, k8. (9sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K7, k2tog. (8sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K2tog, k6. (7sts)  
K 2 rows.  
Next row: K5, k2tog. (6sts)  
K 4 rows and cast off for shoulder seam.

### **Finishing**

Sew front two sections to back section at the shoulder and weave in loose yarn ends (see p.242).

### **Nose**

Using US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles and light brown DK scrap yarn, cast on 7sts.

Row 1: K2tog, k3, skp. (5sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K2tog, k1, skp. (3sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K2tog, k1. (2sts)  
Next row: P2tog. (1st)  
Tie off.

### **Finishing**

Sew ears curved to top of head.  
Position nose to cover top of nose muzzle seam, sew around nose edge neatly.

Make the eyes on the 2nd knit row above the muzzle, using black yarn to work small circles of chain stitches spiraling in to centers. Use a scrap of white yarn to work a highlighting stitch.

Place head on top of body and sew around neck edge to secure it. Sew arms to sides of top of arm at bear's shoulder. Sew legs to bear's bottom covering the base seam.



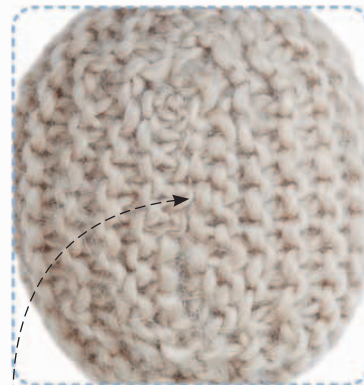
**Position the nose** so that it covers the top of the muzzle seam. Neatly sew it in place with the sewing thread.



**Sew the ears** to the head making sure they sit evenly on either side. Use the main photograph as your guide.



**Sew the arms** to the top of the sides of the bear's body. Make sure they are securely attached and won't come off.



**Neatly join the seam** on the bottom of each foot so that the seam sits flat and is almost invisible.

## you will need

### size

Each block is 2¾in (7cm) square

### materials

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino

DK 50g in

Block 1

A: Sky (032) × 1

B: Apple (002) × 1

C: Ecrú (101) × 1

Block 2

D: Royal (070) × 1

E: Coral (050) × 1

F: Aqua blue (031) × 1

Block 3

G: Kingfisher (072) × 1

H: Primrose (001) × 1

J: Hot pink (060) × 1

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10)  
needles

Large-eyed needle

3 × 2½in (6.5cm) cubes of  
upholstery foam (available from  
upholstery supply stores and some  
craft stores)

Serrated knife (if cutting the blocks  
of foam yourself)

### gauge

Gauge is not critical for  
this project



**Smooth the knitting** over each foam block and match up the corners exactly for a neat finish. Use mattress stitch (see p.240) to close up the cubes and secure the foam inside.



# Building blocks

THESE BLOCKS ARE A GREAT PROJECT if you have scraps of DK-weight yarn you want to use up. All you need are three different-colored yarns to make one block. Each block is made from six panels using different stitches, so it's also a fantastic project for new knitters wanting to try out an assortment of different stitches.

## how to make

### Garter stitch panel

Make one in each of the following shades: A, D, and G.  
Cast on 16sts.  
K 28 rows. Cast off.

### Simple seed stitch panel

Make one in each of the following shades: B, F, and H.  
Cast on 17sts.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: P1, [k3, p1] to end.  
Work 3 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K2, p1, [k3, p1] to last 2sts, k2.  
Work 3 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Rep last 8 rows once more.  
Next row: P1, [k3, p1] to end.  
Next row: P. Cast off.

### Staggered box panel

Make one in each of the following shades: B, E, and J.  
Cast on 16sts.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: K1, [p2, k2] to last 3sts, p2, k1.  
Next row: P1, [k2, p2] to last 3sts, k2, p1.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: P1, [k2, p2] to last 3sts, k2, p1.

Next row: K1, [p2, k2] to last 3sts, p2, k1.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Rep last 8 rows once more.  
Next row: K1, [p2, k2] to last 3sts, p2, k1.  
Next row: P1, [k2, p2] to last 3sts, k2, p1.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Cast off.

### Garter stitch stripe panel

Make one in each of the following shades: C, E, and J.  
Cast on 16sts.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
K 2 rows.  
Rep last 4 rows 4 times.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Cast off.

### Lattice stitch panel

Make one in each of the following shades: C, F, and H.  
Cast on 17sts.  
Row 1: K5, p1, k5, p1, k5.  
Next row: P4, k1, p1, k1, p3, k1, p1, k1, p4.  
Next row: K3, p1, k3, p1, k1, p1, k3, p1, k3.  
Next row: P2, k1, [p5, k1] twice, p2.  
Next row: K3, p1, k3, p1, k1, p1, k3,

p1, k3.  
Next row: P4, k1, p1, k1, p3, k1, p1, k1, p4.  
Rep last 6 rows 3 times. Cast off.

### Moss stitch panel

Make one in each of the following shades: A, D, and G.  
Cast on 17sts.  
Row 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.  
Next row: P1, [k1, p1] to end.  
Next row: P1, [k1, p1] to end.  
Next row: K1, [p1, k1] to end.  
Rep last 4 rows 4 times.  
Next row: K1, [p1, k1] to end.  
Next row: P1, [k1, p1] to end.  
Cast off.

### Finishing

Assemble the blocks—the two panels of the same color should lie opposite each other on the finished block. Join the seams using mattress stitch (see p.240) and a large-eyed needle. Leave one seam open.

Cut the foam to size, if necessary, with a serrated knife. Insert the foam block into each knitted case. Pull the case over the foam block and match up the corners neatly. Close the final seam using mattress stitch.







To make *a newborn set*  
see pages 26–29, 180–181, and 194–195



# Playful monkey

KNITTED ON A PAIR OF NEEDLES INSTEAD OF IN THE ROUND, this monkey is easy, even for a beginner. The monkey is worked on smaller than normal needles to make a firm fabric. When stuffing the toy, make sure not to stretch the knitting, since this will give it an odd shape. Make your monkey appealing by giving him a smiley mouth and friendly, alert eyes.



## you will need

### size

Approximately 14in x 5in  
(35cm x 12.5cm)

### materials

Knit Picks Swish  
DK 50g in  
A: Twilight x 2  
B: Camel Heather x 1  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
6-stranded embroidery floss  
in black and white  
Poly fill  
Blunt-ended needle  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

28sts and 33 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles, or  
as close as possible. Gauge is  
not critical on this project.



## how to make

### Body and head

The body and head are worked in one piece, starting at the lower end of the body.

Using yarn A, cast on 20sts, leaving a long, loose end for back seam.

Row 1 (RS): [Kfb, k1] 10 times. (30sts)

Row 2: P.

Row 3: K1, [M1, k3] 9 times, M1, k2. (40sts)

Row 4: P.

Row 5: K2, [M1, k4] 9 times, M1, k2. (50sts)

Cont in st st for 13 rows more, ending with RS facing for next row. Cont in st st throughout as follows:

Next row (RS): K6, [k2tog, k10] 3 times, k2tog, k6. (46sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K1, [k2tog, k4] 7 times, k2tog, k1. (38sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K3, [k2tog, k8] 3 times, k2tog, k3. (34sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K4, [k2tog, k3] 6 times. (28sts)

Work 9 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

### Shape shoulders

Next row (RS): K6, k2tog, k12, k2tog, k6. (26sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K5, sk2p, k10, sk2p, k5. (22sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K4, sk2p, k8, sk2p, k4. (18sts)

P 1 row.

### Head

Next row (RS): K2, [kfb, k1] 8 times. (26sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K2, [M1, k3] 8 times. (34sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K4, [M1, k5] 6 times. (40sts)

Work 17 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

Next row: K2, [k2tog, k3] 7 times, k2tog, k1 (32sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K1, [k2tog, k2] 7 times, k2tog, k1. (24sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: [K2tog, k1] 8 times. (16sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: [K2tog] 8 times. (8sts)

Next row: [P2tog] 4 times. (4sts)

Cut the yarn, leaving a long yarn tail.

Thread end onto a large-eyed yarn needle. Pass needle through 4 rem sts as they are dropped from needle. Pull yarn to gather stitches; secure with stitches.



**Knit the body** starting at the base of the body; cast on loosely and knit the fabric as instructed. Shape the knitting with kfb and then M1 increases (see pp.219–221).



**Position the top** of the arms just below the start of the shoulder shape. Make sure that the diagonal top edge is the correct way up so the arm seam faces the body.



**Stuff the muzzle** firmly and evenly with poly fill. Sew on the muzzle, making tiny stitches that will not be obvious against the light blue yarn of the head.

### Legs (Make 2)

Each leg is started at the foot end. Using yarn B, cast on 6sts using the backward-loop cast-on method and leaving a long, loose yarn tail.

Row 1 (RS): [Kfb] 5 times, k1. (11sts)

Row 2: P.

Row 3: K1, [M1, k1] 10 times. (21sts)

Beg with a p row, work 9 rows in st st, ending with RS facing for next row.

Row 13 (RS): K2, [k2tog, k3] 3 times, k2tog, k2. (17sts)

Row 14: P.

Cut off yarn B.

Cont in st st in yarn A throughout as follows:

Work 10 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

Next row (RS): K4, k2tog, k6, k2tog, k3. (15sts)

Work 15 rows without shaping.

Next row (RS): K3, [k2tog, k2] twice, k2tog, k2. (12sts) \*\*

Work 11 rows without shaping.

Cast off knitwise.

### Arms (Make 2)

Each arm is started at the hand end.

Work as for Legs to \*\*.

Work 7 rows without shaping.

Cast off 2sts at beg of next 4 rows. Cast off rem 4sts, leaving a long, loose yarn tail for sewing arm to body.

### Muzzle

Using yarn B, cast on 6sts, using a backward loop cast-on method and leaving a long, loose yarn tail.

Row 1 (RS): [Kfb] 5 times, k1. (11sts)

Row 2: P.

Row 3: K1, [M1, k1] 10 times. (21sts)

Row 4: P.

Row 5: K1, [M1, k2] 10 times. (31sts)

Beg with a p row, work 5 rows in st st.

Cast off knitwise, leaving a long, loose yarn tail for sewing muzzle to body.

### Ears (Make 2)

Using yarn B, cast on 3sts.

Row 1 (WS): [Kfb] twice, k1. (5sts)

Please note: Work the remaining increases as yarn-overs (see pp.222–224), ensuring that each yarn-over is crossed when it is knit in the following row to close the hole by knitting it through the back of the loop (see p.218).

Row 2 (RS): [K1, yo] 4 times, k1. (9sts)

Row 3: K to end, knitting each yo through back loop.

Row 4: [K2, yo] 4 times, k1. (13sts)

Row 5: Rep row 3.

Row 6: K.

K 2 rows.

Cast off loosely knitwise, leaving a long, loose end for gathering ear into cupped shape and sewing to head.

### Tail

Using yarn B, cast on 3sts, leaving a long, loose end for sewing tail to body. Work in g st until tail is a little longer than leg (or desired length).

Next row: Sk2p, then fasten off.

Tail will swirl naturally—do not press out the swirl.

### Finishing Legs

Using the long yarn tail, weave in and out of the cast-on stitches using mattress stitch (see p.240), then pull to gather. Sew the leg seam, stuffing as you proceed. Pinch the end of each leg together, with the seam at the center of the back of each leg, and sew the end closed with whipstitches. Repeat for the second leg.

### **Body and head**

Starting at the cast-on edge and using mattress stitch, sew 1 in (2.5cm) of the back seam on the body. Position cast-off edge of legs inside the body in the lower body seam. Next, sew the lower body seam with whipstitches, catching in the legs. Cont the back body seam, stuffing the body evenly with poly fill. Cont the seam up the back of the head. Make sure the head is packed with filling before completing the seam. Secure the yarn with a few small stitches.

### **Arms**

Prepare the arms in the same way as for Legs, but do not sew the tops of the arms closed. Using the photograph as a guide, position the top of the arm just below the beginning of the shoulder shaping and pin in place. Keep the arm ends open so that they meet the body in a circle and slant downward. Sew the arms in place, turning the edges of the arm inside as you stitch. Remove the pins as you sew.

### **Muzzle**

Using the yarn tail, stitch in and out of the cast-on stitches and pull to gather. Sew the muzzle seam using mattress stitch, starting at the cast-on edge. Trim the seam yarn to 2 in (5cm) long and place inside the muzzle. Fill the muzzle with poly fill. Pin the muzzle to the head, forming an oval shape covering about 10 stitches across the face and about 12 rows. Sew the muzzle in place with short whipstitches.

### **Ears**

Darn in the end. Make widely spaced whipstitches along the straight edge of each ear. Gather these stitches to form the ear into

a cup shape. Using the gathering yarn, sew the ears to the sides of the head. Pull the stitches tight so they disappear. Follow the photograph, below, as a guide.

### **Tail**

Sew the tail at the base of the monkey's back using the long yarn tail. Darn in the other yarn tail at the cast-off edge of the monkey's tail.

### **Face**

Use a large-eyed needle and all six strands of the embroidery thread for the facial features. Use the photograph (right) as a guide. Work the features carefully, redoing them if necessary. The curve of the eyebrows will give your monkey its expression. For a personal touch, alter the position and size of the eyes and the shape of the mouth and eyebrows. Even changing the ear positions can give him a unique look.



### **Embroider the facial features**

using embroidery thread, or try remnants of black and white DK yarn if you have them.



**Gather the stitches** along the straight edge of the ear to form a cup. Use the gathering yarn to sew the ears to the sides of the head.



**Attach the tail** using a large-eyed needle. Knot the end and take the needle through the underside of the tail so it does not show.



# Jumping bunnies

MAKING THESE IRREGULARLY SHAPED RABBITS is a great way to hone your increasing and decreasing skills. We've used simple embroidery to create the facial features and mattress stitch for an almost seamless back. A simple, neat pom-pom makes a perfect fluffy tail. You could try adding a heavy weight inside the bottom of one rabbit to use it as a door stop.

## you will need

### size

5in (12.5cm) tall

### materials

Rowan Wool Cotton 50g in

Lavender bunny

A: Frozen (977) × 1

B: Antique white (900) × 1

Blue bunny

C: Cypress (968) × 1

D: Clear (941) × 1

Pink bunny

E: Flower (943) × 1

F: Tender (951) × 1

1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11)

needles

Stitch marker

Poly fill

Dried chickpeas (for weight)

Large-eyed needle

Short length of yarn or

embroidery thread in

contrasting colors for

embroidering the face

### gauge

30sts and 37 rows to 4in

(10cm) over st st on US3

(3mm/UK11) needles

## how to make

### Body

Cast on 16sts in yarn A (C:E), placing marker at center of cast-on edge.

Row 1: Inc into every st to end.

(32sts)

Row 2 and all foll alt rows: P.

Row 3: [K1, inc in next st] to end.

(48sts)

Row 5: [K2, inc in next st] 3 times, k to last 7sts,

[inc in next st, k2] twice, inc in last st.

(54sts)

Row 7: K.

Row 9: [K3, inc in next st] 3 times,

[k2, inc in next st] to last 12sts, [inc

in next st, k3] to end. (70sts)

Row 11: K.

Row 13: [K4, inc in next st] 3 times, k

to last 11sts, [inc in next st, k4] twice,

inc in last st. (76sts)

Work 13 rows without shaping.

### Shape back

Row 1: [K3, k2tog] 6 times, k to last

27sts, [k2tog, k3] 5 times, k2tog.

(64sts)

Work 3 rows without shaping.

Row 5: [K2, k2tog] 6 times, k to last

22sts, [k2tog, k2] 5 times, k2tog.

(52sts)

Next and all foll alt rows: P.

Row 7: [K1, k2tog] 4 times, k to last

11sts, [k2tog, k1] 3 times, k2tog.

(44sts)

Row 9: K12, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k8,

k2tog, k2, k2tog, k to end. (40sts)

Row 11: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts,

k2tog, k1. (38sts)

Row 13: K10, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k6,

k2tog, k2, k2tog, k to end. (34sts)

Row 15: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts,

k2tog, k1. (32sts)

Work 7 rows without shaping.

### Shape head

Row 1: [K2, k2tog] to end. (24sts)

Row 2 and all foll alt rows: P.

Row 3: [K1, k2tog] to end. (16sts)

Row 5: [K2tog] to end. (8sts)

Using a large-eyed needle, draw yarn

through rem sts twice. Join row ends



to form back seam, using mattress stitch (see p.240) and leaving bottom open. Stuff firmly with poly fill, inserting a layer of chickpeas at the base of the bunny to provide a bit of weight. An entire filling of chickpeas would make it heavy and lumpy, but combining them with a light filling works well. Line up back seam with marker at bunny's front and squash flat. Whipstitch this seam together.

### Tail

Make a 2¼in (3cm) pom-pom (see p.247) from yarn B (D:E), or a mix of colors. Securely sew the pom-pom to the back of the bunny.

### Spots (Make 3)

Using yarn B (D:E), cast on 3sts.  
Row 1: K.  
Row 2: Inc in first st, p1, inc in

last st. (5sts)

Row 3: K.

Row 4: P.

Row 5: K.

Row 6: P2tog, p1, p2tog. (3sts)

Row 7: K.

Cast off, leaving a long tail of yarn. Arrange spots randomly on the bunny and, using long yarn tail, whipstitch in place (see below, left).

### Feet (Make 2)

Using yarn A (C:E), cast on 6sts.

Row 1: K.

Row 2: P.

Rep last 2 rows five times more.

Cast off.

With RS facing, whipstitch cast-on and cast-off edge together. This seam forms the back of the foot. Using the photographs as a guide, pin in place and whipstitch to underside of body.

### Ears (Make 2)

Using yarn A (C:E), cast on 6sts and work 10 rows st st.

Next row (RS): K1, skp, k2tog, k1. (4sts)

Next row: P.

Change to yarn B (D:F).

Next row: K2, M1, k2. (5sts)

Beginning with a p row, work 9 rows st st.

Cast off.

Fold ear piece in half to match cast-on to cast-off edge. Join row ends and sew in position on the top of the head. If you wish, catch one or both ears down with a single stitch to affix to the bunny's head.

Using a strand of yarn or embroidery thread in a contrasting color, embroider the eyes and nose in satin stitch (see p.244).



**Attach the bunny's spots** by whipstitching in place. You can place the spots where ever you like, or leave them off altogether; it's up to you.



**Whipstitch the feet** to the underside of the bunny. Make sure the seam is at the back of the foot, where it attaches to the underside.



**The bunny's face** can wear any expression: use satin stitch, shown on page 244, to create the expression. The ears can be left up or sewn down.



 top tip

When working with pins, always double-check that they have all been removed.



**A pom-pom** is quick to make (see p.247). When tying yarn around the center of it, leave two long ends: use these to sew it in place.





## you will need

### size

Height approximately 10in  
(25cm)

### materials

Rowan Wool Cotton DK  
100g in

A: Elf (946) x 1

B: Antique (100) x 1

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

Stitch markers

Poly fill

Black and white stranded  
embroidery thread

Small amount of white  
felt fabric

Blunt-ended needle  
Sewing needle

### gauge

23sts and 32 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles

### special abbreviations

yb: Yarn back

s1p: Slip one purlwise (see  
p.218)

# *T. rex* toy

FAR FROM BEING SCARY, this lovable T. rex makes a great playmate. Knitted using a soft, washable, wool cotton yarn, it is both tough and cuddly. As with all toys, make sure the poly fill you select is also washable. There are a variety of poly fills available, so choose one you are comfortable with, depending on its fiber content and care requirements.

## how to make

Please note: When casting off 1 stitch will be left on the RH needle that isn't counted in the number of stitches in the instructions that follow.

### Head and body

(Worked from nose, through head and down body to tail)

Using yarn A, cast on 7sts using the cable cast-on method, working between stitches.

Row 1: Inc in every st. (14sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K1, M1, [k2, M1] 6 times, k1. (21sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K1, M1, [k3, M1] 6 times, k2. (28sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Next row: K7, M1, k14, M1, k7. (30sts)

Beg with a p row, work 5 rows in st st.

Next row: K8, M1, k1, M1, k12, M1, k1, M1, k8. (34sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K11, M1, k1, M1, k10, M1, k1, M1, k11. (38sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K14, M1, k10, M1, k14. (40sts)

P 1 row.

### Shape the head

Begin short row knitting as follows:

Next row: K38, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p35, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k33, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p31, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k29, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p27, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k25, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p23, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k21, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p19, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k17, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p15, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k15, turn.

On the following rows, when a st that has been slipped on a previous row is about to be worked: with the RH needle, pick up the wrapped strand around the slipped st on the LH needle and place it on the LH needle in front of all the sts, k or p

it tog with the slipped st tbl.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p17, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k19, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p21, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k23, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p25, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k27, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p29, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k31, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p33, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k35, turn.

Next row: P to end.

Next row: K1, [skp, k2] 5 times, [k2tog, k2] 4 times, k2tog, k1. (30sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K28, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p25, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k23, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p21, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k19, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p17, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k15, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p13, turn.

Next row: Yo, slp, yb, k11, turn.

Next row: Yb, slp, yo, p to end.

Place markers at each end of last row.

### Body

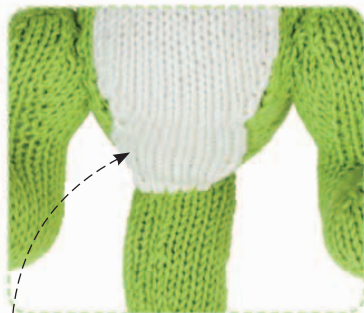
Beg with a k row, work 8 rows in st st.

Next row: [K1, M1 twice, k6, M1 twice, k1, M1 twice, k6, M1 twice, k1] twice. (38sts)





**Attach the arms** to each side of the body, making sure they are equally placed. Place the edge with the seam facing downward on both sides.



**Sew the tummy panel** to the sides of the body, then around the cast-off edges of the lower body and to the base of the tail.



**The head is shaped** using short rows and decreases to give smooth curves to both the crown and jaw.

Beg with a p row, work 7 rows in st st.  
Next row: [K4, M1] 3 times, k7, M1, k7, [M1, k4] 3 times. (45sts)  
Beg with a p row, work 17 rows in st st.

### Shape the tail

Next row: K1, [skp, k2] 3 times, k8, [M1, k1] 4 times, k7, [k2, k2tog] 3 times, k1. (43sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K1, [skp, k2] 3 times, k7, [M1, k1] 4 times, k6, [k2, k2tog] 3 times, k1. (41sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K1, [skp, k2] 3 times, k6, [M1, k1] 4 times, k5, [k2, k2tog] 3 times, k1. (39sts)  
P 1 row.

### Divide for tail

Next row: Cast off 12sts, k14, cast off 12sts to end.  
Break yarn.  
With WS facing, rejoin yarn to rem 15sts and cont as follows:  
Next row: Cast on 3sts, p to end. (18sts)  
Next row: Cast on 3sts, k to end. (21sts)  
Beg with a p row, work 13 rows in st st.  
Next row: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.  
Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.  
Rep the last 4 rows 3 times. (13sts)  
Next row: K1, \*k2tog, rep from \* to end. (7sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K1, \*k2tog, rep from \* to end. (4sts)  
Break off yarn leaving a long tail and draw this through rem sts twice, pull up tightly.

### Tummy panel

Using yarn B, cast on 7sts using the cable cast-on method, working between stitches.  
Beg with a k row, work 4 rows in st st.

Inc 1st at each end of next row. (9sts)  
Beg with a p row, work 11 rows in st st.  
Place markers at each end of last row.  
Beg with a k row, work 2 rows in st st.  
Inc 1st at each end of next row.  
Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.  
Rep the last 4 rows twice. (15sts)  
Beg with a k row, work 12 rows in st st.  
Dec 1st at each end of next row.  
Beg with a p row, work 5 rows in st st.  
Rep the last 6 rows x 1. (11sts)  
Dec 1st at each end of next and every foll alt row until 3sts rem.  
P 1 row.  
Next row: Skp, slip st just made back onto the LH needle and k2tog.  
Break yarn, thread through rem st, pull up tightly and fasten off.

### Legs (Make 2)

Using yarn A cast on 32sts using the cable cast-on method.  
Beg with a k row, work 2 rows in st st.  
Next row: K1, [inc in next st, k13, inc in next st] twice, k1. (36sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: [K1, inc in next st, k14, inc in next st, k1] twice. (40sts)  
Beg with a p row, work 5 rows in st st.  
Next row: [K1, skp, k14, k2tog, k1] twice. (36sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K1, [skp, k13, k2tog] twice, k1. (32sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: K8, cast off 16sts, k7.  
Next row: P across all 16sts.  
Beg with a k row, work 2 rows in st st.  
Next row: [K1, inc in next st, k4, inc in next st, k1] twice. (20sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: [K1, inc in next st, k6, inc in next st, k1] twice. (24sts)  
P 1 row.  
Next row: [K1, inc in next st, k8, inc in next st, k1] twice. (28sts)  
P 1 row.

Next row: [K1, inc in next st, k10, inc in next st, k1] twice. (32sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Next row: [K1, skp, k10, k2tog, k1] twice. (28sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: [K1, skp, k8, k2tog, k1] twice. (24sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: (K1, skp, k6, k2tog, k1) twice. (20sts)

P 1 row.

Cast off.

### Arms (Make 2)

Using yarn A cast on 9sts using the cable cast-on method.

Beg with a k row, work 10 rows in st st.

Next row: K1, [M1, k1] to end. (17sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: Inc in first st, k1, turn.

P 1 row on these 3sts only.

Next row: Skp, slip st just made back onto the LH needle and k2tog.

Break yarn, thread through rem st, pull up tightly and fasten off.

\*\*With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and cont as follows:

Next row: K3, turn.

P 1 row on these 3sts only.

Next row: Skp, slip st just made back onto the LH needle and k2tog.

Break yarn, thread through rem st, pull up tightly and fasten off. \*\*

Rep from \*\* to \*\* 4 times (6 claws worked altogether).

### Finishing

#### Head and body

Sew seam from cast-on edge at nose, under chin and down neck to markers. Then sew cast-on edge

nose seam. Stuff head firmly. Place tummy panel between side edges of body with point at neck markers. Pin in place with markers on tummy panel level with cast-off edge of body. Sew to body down each side of tummy panel. Stuff the body firmly, molding and shaping as you go. Next sew tail seam and stuff tail. Sew remainder of tummy panel to cast-off edges of body and edges of tail at underside of body.

#### Legs

Sew cast-off edges along top of foot together. Then sew seam from underside of toe, along foot and up heel and back leg to cast-off edge. Stuff firmly then close the top edges. Place legs on each side of body in positions as shown and sew on securely.

#### Arms

Fold each arm in half with WS together and whipstitch around each of the three claws and along the side edges to join. Stuff arms firmly then sew cast-on edge to body in positions as shown.

#### Features and teeth

Using two strands of black embroidery thread work nostrils in satin stitch (see p.244) on nose, as shown in the photographs. Then embroider eyes in the same way, sewing a small highlight in each eye with white embroidery thread. Cut a strip of white felt measuring 3½in (9cm) long and ¼in (0.5cm) wide. Cut triangles for teeth along one edge, being careful not to cut right through the strip. Place the strip of teeth on the toy and curve up ends until you are happy with the position and expression. Using white thread, sew through the felt fabric to the toy, working one small stitch on each tooth, to hold in place.



# Rattle ball

YOU DON'T NEED TO KNOW how to knit in the round to make this simple striped ball; it is knitted on straight needles and then joined together with mattress stitch. The contrasting color stripes and rattle, sewn inside, make it of both visual and auditory interest to curious babies. Choose black and white yarns for even more contrast if you wish.

## how to make

### Pattern

Cast on 6sts in yarn A.

1st row: (Inc 1st) 6 times. (12sts)

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K1, M1] to last st, k1. (23sts)

Next row: K.

Next row (RS): K4, [M1, k3] 5 times, M1, k4. (29sts)

Next row: K.

Leave yarn A at side and join yarn B.

K 2 rows.

Next row: K4, [M1, k3] 7 times, M1, k4. (37sts)

K 3 rows.

Leave yarn B at side and use yarn A.

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K3, M1] 11 times, k4. (48sts)

K 3 rows.

Leave yarn A at side and use yarn B.

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K3, M1] 15 times, k3. (63sts)

K 3 rows.

Leave yarn B at side and use yarn A.

K 2 rows.

Next row: K1, [k2tog, k3] 12 times, k2tog. (50sts)

K 3 rows.

Leave yarn A at side and use yarn B.

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K3, k2tog] to end. (40sts)

K 3 rows.

Break yarn B and use yarn A for remainder of toy.

K 2 rows.

Next row: [K2, k2tog] to end. (30sts)

Next row: K.

Next row: [K2tog] to end. (15sts)

Next row: K.

Next row: [K2tog] 3 times, sk2p, [k2tog] 3 times. (7sts)

Break yarn, thread it through rem sts and secure.

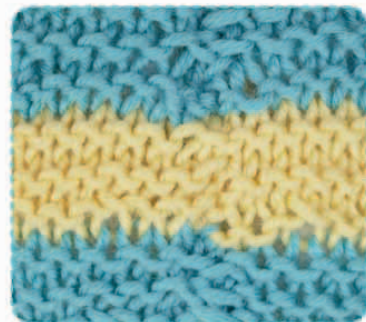
### Finishing

Prepare the rattle by wrapping it in a layer of poly fill about  $\frac{3}{4}$ in (2cm) thick, and winding a length of yarn round the "package" to secure the rattle in the center. This is necessary to stop the rattle from working its way to the edge of the filling when it is inside the ball.

Join the side seam of the ball using mattress stitch (see p.240), leaving a gap of an inch (a few centimeters) for filling. Stuff the ball firmly and insert the wrapped rattle in the center. Close the opening using mattress stitch. Weave in any yarn ends and cut.



**Wrap the rattle** in a layer of filling and secure it with scrap yarn. This will prevent it from moving around.



**Be sure to line up your stripes** in straight rows as you stitch up the seam using mattress stitch (see p.240).

A baby with light hair, wearing a blue and white checkered onesie, is crawling on a light-colored wooden floor. The baby is reaching out with its right hand towards a small, round, crocheted ball with horizontal stripes of blue and yellow. The background is bright and slightly out of focus, showing a white chair leg.

 you will need

**size**

Approximately 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ in  
(9.5cm) diameter

**materials**

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino  
50g in

A: Aqua blue (031) × 1

B: Primrose (001) × 1

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

Plastic baby rattle made  
specially for toy making  
(available in craft stores)

Poly fill

Large-eyed needle

**gauge**

Gauge is not critical for  
this project

# Sunny stroller toy

A DOUBLE-SIDED DAY-AND-NIGHT stroller toy will help you teach your baby about waking and sleeping. The brightly colored daytime side has an alert face and the darker nighttime side has a sleepy face. The amount of yarn balls needed is sufficient to make more than one toy, so you can change the colorways and faces to suit your own personal taste.

## you will need

### size

Approximately 7½ in  
(20cm) in diameter

### materials

Cascade Ultra Pima Cotton  
DK 50g in

A: Coral (3752) × 1

B: Spring green (3762) × 1

C: Buttercup (3748) × 1

D: Aqua (3732) × 1

E: Natural (3718) × 1

Small amounts of deep pink,  
white, and blue yarn for  
embroidery

Poly fill

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

Blunt-ended needle

### gauge

Gauge is not critical  
when making this project,  
but work tightly to keep the  
filling from showing through.

## how to make

### Center face (Make 2 )

Make 1 in yarn A and 1 in yarn B.

Cast on 10sts in yarn A (B).

K 2 rows g st.

Inc 1st at each end of the next and  
foll alt rows until you have 24sts.

Work 20 rows g st on these stitches.

Now dec 1st at each end of next and  
foll alt rows until 10sts remain.

K 2 rows and cast off.

### Sun rays (Make 16)

Make 8 in yarn C and 8 in yarn D.

Cast on 8sts in yarn C (D).

K 2 rows g st.

Now inc 1st at each end of the next  
row and following alt rows until you  
have 14sts.

Work straight in g st for 10 rows.

Now dec 1st at end of the next  
row and foll alt rows until you  
have 2sts, k2tog, fasten off.

### Embroider different expressions

on each side of the toy. If you'd like to  
be able to hang the toy, as shown right,  
securely sew a short length of ribbon  
to the top sun ray. Be sure it is not so  
long that it could become tangled and  
cause an injury.

### Braids

Make 2 lengths in yarn E and 1 length  
each in yarns A, B, C, and D.

Use two strands of the required  
yarn. Finger knit a chain consisting of  
76 links (see below). Fasten off.

Finger knitting: Start by making a slip  
knot at the beginning of your yarn.  
Now pull the loop of the slip knot  
out large enough so that you can get  
your thumb and index finger through.







Pinch the yarn between your thumb and index finger and pull a new loop through the first loop. Pull on the new loop until the original loop is firm and neat and forms a chain. Continue to pull a new loop through the previous loop and to pull up the slack in the old loop. Continue until the chain is as long as you require. To finish, cut the yarn and pull the yarn through the last loop.

### Finishing

Make the rays by joining them together in pairs, one knitted in yarn C with one knitted in yarn D together. Join the sides, leaving the base open. Stuff lightly. Close the bottom seam.

Arrange the sun rays, yarn C facing you, around the center piece knitted in yarn B, WS up. Pin them in position and then when you are happy with how they look, stitch them firmly in place. Place the center piece knitted in yarn A over the rays, RS up, and then sew in place, sandwiching the rays between the two pieces. Stuff lightly to pad out before finally closing the seam.

Take the lengths of chain you have made. Braid together 1 piece each of yarn A, C, and E. Fasten off, then join into a circle, weaving in ends to give a very neat appearance. Place the circle onto the center of the side in yarns A and C, sew in place all around the edges. Braid the remaining strips and fasten them together in the same way. Sew the braid into a circle as before and attach to the side in yarns B and D.

Embroider a happy face on one side of the center and a sleepy face on the other side, using the photographs as a guide. (See pp.244–245 for more information on embroidery stitches.)

As with all toys, be sure to sew everything together firmly so there will be no danger of pieces coming off when the toy is played with. Always supervise your child during play.



*For the nursery*





# Hooded blanket

GARTER STITCH AND BROKEN RIBS are used to create this pretty hooded baby blanket, which has contrast-color edges. The pattern is completely reversible; just turn the hood over to whichever side you wish to use. Knitted in 100 percent merino wool, it's perfect for snuggling up in right before bedtime. Choose colors that will suit your special little recipient.

## you will need

### size

Approximately 26in (66cm) square

### materials

Debbi Bliss Rialto Aran  
50g in  
A: Mustard (040) × 4  
B: Mid grey (029) × 5  
1 pair of US9 (5.5mm/UK5)  
needles  
2 × stitch holders

### gauge

16sts and 26 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US9  
(5.5mm/UK5)

Please note: The main pattern is stretchy, so when measuring the work first pull it out slightly

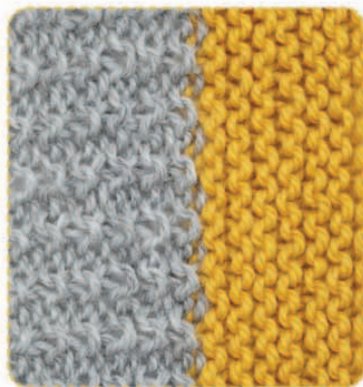
## how to make

### Blanket

Cast on 108sts in yarn A.  
K 12 rows g st.  
Next row: K9, and leave sts on a stitch holder; k to last 9sts, slip these sts on a stitch holder.  
Change to yarn B and proceed in patt as follows:

Row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
Row 2: K.  
These 2 rows form the pattern.  
Cont in patt until work measures approx. 24½in (62cm). Leave these stitches on your needle for the time being.





**The contrast edging** for the sides is knitted as strips and sewn in place. Be sure to double-check that all pins have been removed before using the blanket.

Now return to one set of 9sts left on holders. Rejoin yarn A and work in g st until strip, when slightly stretched, fits up the side of the blanket, leave sts on holder and then do the same with the other side. Now work across 1 set of 9sts, proceed to work across stitches of main piece and then the other set of 9sts. Continue in yarn A on these 108sts for another 12 rows g st. Cast off.

### Hood

Cast on 4sts in yarn A.  
K 2 rows.  
Now Inc 1st at each end of next and

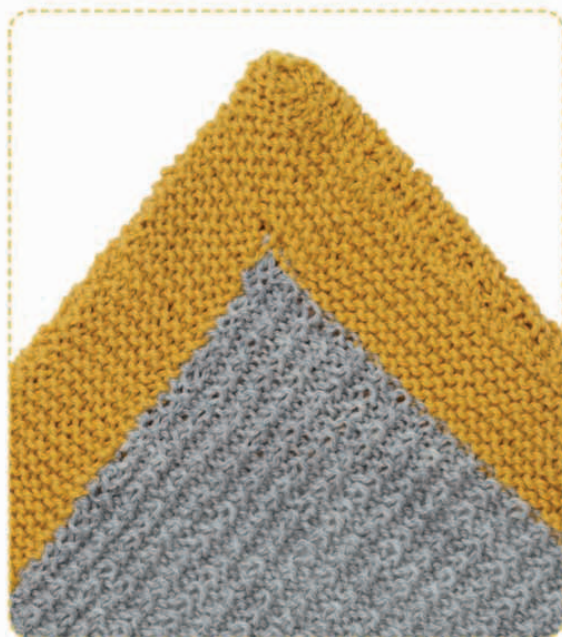
roll alt rows until you have 22sts. Now inc 1st at each end of every following 3rd row until you have 46sts.  
Work 2 rows g st.  
Cast off.

### Finishing

Lay the main blanket piece on a large, flat surface. Pin the side strips in place along each side edge of the blanket, then carefully sew in place. Take the hood section and sew in place onto one corner of the blanket. Leave the base section open to create the hood.



**The hood is knitted in garter stitch**, creating a warm, stretchy, reversible fabric. Attach the hood using mattress stitch (see p.240) for an invisible, flat seam.



**The reverse side** can also be the right side; simply flip the hood inside out and over if you prefer to use one side as opposed to the other.



for the nursery

# Snail pillow

THIS CHEERY PILLOW goes perfectly in a girl's bedroom. You can knit the shell and body using her favorite colors and even add a patterned ribbon around the snail's neck. Have fun giving your snail an award-winning grin by evenly working embroidery stitches in the expression of your choice. Make sure everything is securely sewn together when finishing.

## you will need

### size

10½in (27cm) diameter shell

### materials

Sublime Egyptian Cotton DK  
50g in:

A: Frothy (321) × 1

B: Bud pink (323) × 2

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
double-pointed needles

Poly fill

Scrap of black yarn for eyes  
and mouth

Scrap of ribbon for neck

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

### special abbreviations

s2kp: s2, k1, p2sso (see  
p.227)

kfbf: k into front, back, and  
front of next stitch

## how to make

### Body

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and  
yarn A, cast on 10sts.

Row 1 (WS): K.

Rows 2 and 4: P.

Row 3: K1, kfb, k to last 2sts, kfb, k1.

Rep rows 3 and 4 until there are  
30sts on the needle, finishing with  
a p row.

Next row: Rep row 3.

Next row: P.

Next row: K.

Next row: P.

Rep these 4 rows 4 times. (38sts)

Work st st until piece measures  
14in (35cm) from cast-on edge,  
ending with a p row.

### Neck and head

Row 1: K2, [skp, k12, k2tog, k2]  
twice. (34sts)

Row 2 and all even rows: P.

Row 3: K2, [s2kp, k8, k3tog, k2]  
twice. (26sts)

Row 5: K to end.

Row 7: K2 [kfbf, k8, kfbf, k2] twice.  
(34sts)

 top tip

The most  
accurate way to  
measure knitting  
evenly is to  
count rows and  
stitches.

Row 9: K2 [kfb, k12, kfb, k2] twice  
(38sts)

Work 13 rows st st starting and  
ending with a p row.

Rep rows 1–4 once more. (26sts)

Next row: K2, [s2kp, k4, k3tog, k2]  
twice. (18sts)

Next row: P.

Next row: K2tog to end. (9sts)

Thread yarn through and fasten off.





### Antennae (Make 2)

With US5 (3.75mm/UK9) double-pointed needles and yarn A, cast on 3sts.

\*K3, do not turn work, slide sts to right end of needle, pull yarn around back of sts to tighten.

Rep from \* until i-cord measures 3½in (9cm).

Cast off.

### Shell

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, cast on 34sts.

Row 1 (RS): K to end.

Rows 2, 4, 6, and 8: P.

Row 3: K2, [p1, k3] rep to end.

Row 5: K.

Row 7: K4, [p1, k3] rep to last 2sts, p1, k1.

Rep rows 1–8 until piece measures 53in (135cm) from cast-on edge.

Cast off.

### Finishing

#### Body

Fold body piece in half lengthwise, RS (reverse stockinette stitch) together and sew along length leaving a small gap in seam. Gather and secure at tail end. Turn through, stuff, and close gap in seam.

#### Shell

Fold shell piece in half lengthwise, RS together and sew seam along length.



**Give your snail a winning smile** with a few embroidery stitches and some black yarn or embroidery thread. You can also try slipping a bead on each antenna before sewing them on.



**Keep the spiral straight** by matching the central seam line on the tube to the central line you've drawn on the direct opposite side of the tube. This will keep your knitting from looking twisted.

Sew seam across one end, with previous seam centralized. Turn through and stuff. Close second end in the same way as first.

Mark a central line along the top of the "tube" then roll and stitch as you go, matching the seam running the length of the tube and the central line of the roll beneath, to keep the spiral straight.

Sew body to shell in the same way. Tie a knot in the end of each antenna and sew to top of head. Embroider eyes and mouth, then finish with a strip of ribbon tied around the neck, securing it in place with a few stitches.



**Reverse stockinette stitch** is used for the body and a widely spaced seed stitch for the shell. When finishing the body, make sure you treat the reverse stockinette stitch side as the RS of the fabric.



**Stitch the body to the shell,** aligning the seam on the body to the center of the knitting on the shell. Count the stitches on the knitting of the shell to find the exact center.



# Yacht mobile

KEEP YOUR LITTLE SEA-LOVER entertained with this yacht mobile made with garter stitch hulls in blue and red and stockinette stitch sails. Remember, you should never hang a mobile above your baby's crib or leave your baby unattended around a mobile. Mobiles are not toys and should always be kept out of reach of babies and children to avoid any accidents.

## you will need

### size

Each yacht is approximately 2¾in (7cm) high (excluding flag)

### materials

Rowan Pure Wool DK 50g in  
 A: Snow (012) × 1  
 B: Kiss (036) × 1  
 Rowan Cashsoft DK 50g in  
 C: Blue jacket (535) × 1  
 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
 UK10) needles  
 Poly fill  
 A small piece of red felt  
 A piece of white craft foam  
 measuring approximately  
 2¾ × 8in (7 × 20cm)  
 2 × 12½in (32cm) lengths of  
 14 gauge silver wire  
 137in (3.5m) of ¼in (3mm)  
 beading thread  
 Pale gray embroidery thread  
 or thin yarn  
 Blunt-ended needle  
 Round nose jewelry-making  
 pliers  
 Craft glue

## how to make

Make three yachts with a hull in yarn C and stripe in yarn B, and two yachts with a hull in yarn B and stripe in yarn C. Gauge is not critical on this project.

### Hull (Make 2 for each yacht)

Cast on 10sts in yarn C (B).  
 Next row: Inc 1st, k to last 2sts, inc 1st, k1. (12sts)  
 Next row: K.  
 Rep last 2 rows twice. (16sts)  
 Leave yarn C (B) at side and join yarn B (C).  
 K 2 rows.  
 Break yarn B (C).  
 K 2 rows in yarn C (B).

### Sail (Make 10)

Cast on 16sts in yarn A.  
 1st row: K.  
 Next row: P2tog, p to last 2sts, p2tog. (14sts)  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, skp, k1. (12sts)  
 Work 3 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
 Rep last 4 rows twice. (8sts)  
 Next row: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, skp, k1. (6sts)

Next row: P2tog, p2, p2tog. (4sts)  
 Next row: K2tog, skp. (2sts)  
 Next row: P2tog. (1st)  
 Break yarn and pull through rem st.

### Finishing

Place two hull pieces together with the right sides facing inward and whipstitch around the sides and base. Turn the piece the right way out.



Stuff lightly and sew the top seam using mattress stitch (see p.240).

Cut five triangles from the white craft foam using the template, below. Place two sail pieces together with the right sides facing inward and whipstitch the two sides. Turn the sail the right way out. Insert a triangle of craft foam into the sail and whipstitch across the lower edge. Using pale gray embroidery thread or thin pale gray yarn, work a line of running stitch down the center of the front and back of the sails, using the photograph as a guide.

Cut 5 diamonds from red felt using the template, below.

Smooth the two lengths of wire. Use the pliers to make a small loop at each end of the two wires—but

leave a slight gap in each loop. Cut  $4 \times 23\frac{1}{2}$ in (60cm) lengths of beading thread. Using the thread double, take it down the yacht from the top of the sail to the bottom of the hull of the two yachts in yarn B and two of the yachts in yarn C, so that there is a 6in (15cm) long loop of thread at the top of the yachts. Secure the thread at the bottom of the hulls and trim.

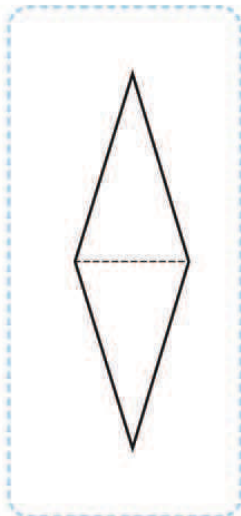
Loop the yachts onto the loops at the end of the wires and close the loops. The two yachts in yarn B should be at the ends of one wire and the two yachts in yarn C at the ends of the other wire.

Using the remaining 43in (1.1m) of beading thread double, take it up through the remaining yacht in yarn C from the bottom of the hull to

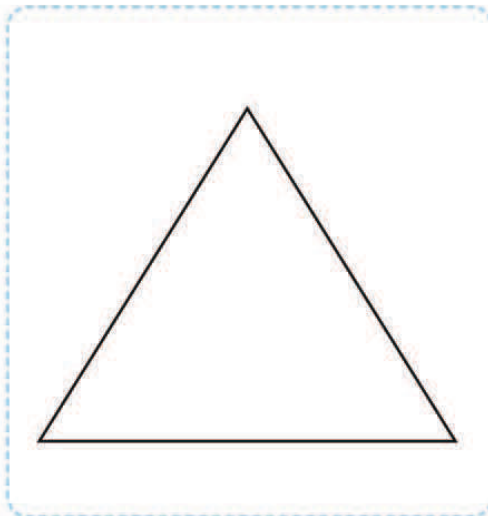
the top of the sail. Tie the doubled thread in a knot at the top of the sail and again  $6\frac{1}{4}$ in (16cm) farther on. Use the remaining thread to secure the two wires together at their centers and to create a loop for hanging the mobile.

Apply a thin layer of glue to each of the red felt diamonds. Fold them in half around the beading thread at the top of the sail to form the flags.

**Diamond (flag)**



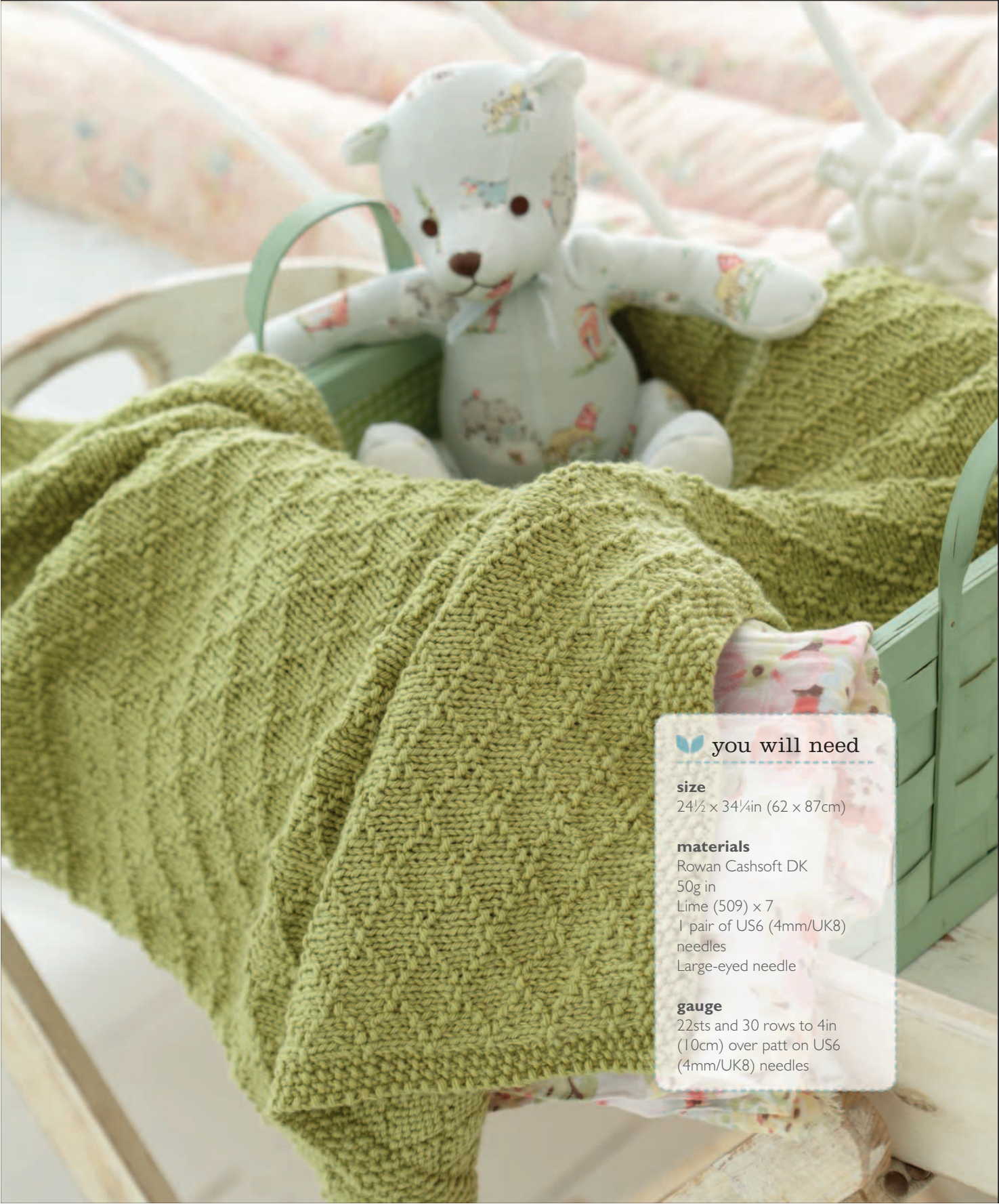
**Triangle (sail)**




**Trace the templates** above on to tracing paper and cut them out instead of using the template straight from the book. That way, you can avoid any mistakes and keep the original template intact.

**The felt flags** are glued in place around the beading thread. Make sure the edges are lined up and the flag is straight before the glue dries.





 you will need

**size**

24½ x 34¼in (62 x 87cm)

**materials**

Rowan Cashsoft DK

50g in

Lime (509) x 7

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

Large-eyed needle

**gauge**

22sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over patt on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles



# Diamond blanket

THIS IS AN IDEAL PROJECT for improving your knitting and purling skills. You don't have to follow any complex charts to create the attractive diamond pattern; you just need to be able to create basic knit and purl stitches. A double-sided seed stitch is used to border the blanket and prevent the edges from curling.

## how to make

### Bottom border

Cast on 137sts.  
Seed st row: [K1, p1] to last st, k1.  
This row forms seed st.  
Rep this row 5 times.

### Commence pattern

Row 1 (RS): [K1, p1] twice, k4, \*p1, k7, rep from \* to last 9sts, p1, k4, [p1, k1] twice.  
Rows 2 and 8: [K1, p1] twice, p3, \*k1, p1, k1, p5, rep from \* to last

10sts, k1, p1, k1, p3, [p1, k1] twice.  
Rows 3 and 7: [K1, p1] twice, k2, \*p1, k3, rep from \* to last 7sts, p1, k2, [p1, k1] twice.  
Rows 4 and 6: [K1, p1] twice, p1, \*k1, p5, k1, p1, rep from \* to last 4sts, [p1, k1] twice.  
Row 5: [K1, p1] twice, \*p1, k7, rep from \* to last 5sts, p1, [p1, k1] twice.  
Rep rows 1–8 until work measures 33in (84cm) from cast-on edge, ending with row 8.

### Top border

Work seed st row: [K1, p1] to last st, k1.  
This row forms seed st.  
Rep this row 5 times.  
Cast off in patt.  
Weave in ends on WS and block according to the ballband instructions.



**This subtle knit and purl texture** adds interest. Very dark colors may disguise a great deal of carefully created detail, so try to choose a yarn color that will show off your hard work.



**The benefit of using a knit and purl** stitch pattern is that the reverse side of the work will feature a negative relief image of the right side. This makes it double-sided—perfect for blankets.



**A seed-stitch edging** is used to help the blanket lie flat and it also adds a soft frame to the finished piece. This edging is easy to create and looks very attractive.



## you will need

### size

Width 16in (41cm)  
Length 28in (71cm)

### materials

Mondial Splendid Chunky  
100g in  
A: Blue (711) × 4  
Cascade Yarns Ultra Pima  
Cotton DK 100g in  
B: Deep coral (3767) × 1  
C: Natural (3718) × 1  
D: Spring green (3762) × 1  
1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4)  
needles  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
Safety pin  
Small remnant of black yarn  
for embroidering eyes on fish

### gauge

14sts and 20 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US10  
(6mm/UK4) needles  
Gauge is not critical on  
this project

# Toy caddy

BOTH TIME AND PATIENCE WILL BE WELL REWARDED when you have completed this lovely toy caddy for the nursery. The main piece and pockets are knitted in chunky yarn, while the appliquéd fish, starfish, and seaweed are knitted in a finer weight yarn. Be sure to hang it high enough so that your baby won't be able to pull it down.

## how to make

### Main piece

Using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles, cast on 51sts in yarn A.  
Work 4 rows in g st.  
Begin pattern:  
Rows 1–4 (RS): Beg with a k row, work in st st.  
Row 5: \*P3, k3 rep from \* to the last 3sts, p3.  
Row 6: P.  
Rep last 2 rows once more, then row 5 once more.  
Work 4 rows in st st, beg with a p row.  
Row 14: P3, \*k3, p3 rep from \* to end.  
Row 15: K.  
Rep last 2 rows once more, then row 14 once more.  
These 18 rows form the pattern and are repeated.  
Cont in patt until work measures 27in (69cm) from beg, ending on a WS row.  
Work 8 rows g st and cast off. This is the top of the caddy.  
Starting at top edge using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles and yarn A, pick up and k 1st from every row end along one side edge (see p.238).  
K 3 rows g st and cast off fairly firmly.  
Rep on other long side edge.

### Large pockets (Make 2)

Using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles, cast on 40sts in yarn A.  
Work 3 rows g st.  
Next row: K.  
Next row: K3, p to last 3sts, k3.  
Cont as on last 2 rows for another 24 rows.  
Work 5 rows g st.  
Cast off.

### Small pocket

Using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles, cast on 36sts in yarn A.  
Work 3 rows g st.  
Next row: K.  
Next row: K3, p to last 3sts, k3.  
Cont as on last 2 rows for another 24 rows.  
Work 5 rows g st.  
Cast off.

### Hanging loops (Make 3)

Using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles, cast on 4sts in yarn A.  
K 1 row.  
Inc 1st at each end of next and following alt rows to 12sts.  
K 22 rows.  
Cast off.

### Fish (Make 2 large and 2 small)

Size for larger fish given in parentheses.  
Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 2sts in yarn C.  
Row 1 and all alt rows: K.  
Row 2: K1, inc in next st. (3sts)  
Row 4: Inc in first st, k1, inc in last st. (5sts)  
Row 6: Inc in first st, k3, inc in last st. (7sts)  
Cont to inc as before until you have 15 (19) sts on the needle.  
Next row: K.  
Change to yarn B and k 4 rows.  
Change to yarn C and k 6 rows.  
Change to yarn B and k 4 rows.  
Change to yarn C and k 2 rows.  
Now dec 1st at each end of next and foll alt rows until 7 (9) sts remain.  
K 1 row.  
Next row: Inc in each st to end. (14 (18) sts)



Next row: K.  
Next row: Inc at each end of row.  
(16 (20) sts)  
K 3 rows.  
Cast off.

### Single seaweed piece (Make 3)

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 5sts in yarn D.  
Work 6 rows g st.  
\*\* Next row: K.  
Next row: K2, p1, k2.  
Rep last row for desired length.  
Next row: K2tog, k1, k2tog.  
Next row: K3tog. Fasten off \*\*.

### Double seaweed piece

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 10sts in yarn D.  
Work 6 rows g st.  
Next row: Work 5sts, turn and leave remaining 5 sts on spare safety pin.  
Cont on these sts and work from \*\* to \*\* as on Single seaweed piece.  
Return to sts on safety pin and work to match first piece.

### Starfish (Make 5)

The starfish is knitted as five pieces and then joined together.  
Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 2sts in yarn B.  
Next row: K.  
Next row: K1, inc in next st. (3sts)  
Next row: P1, k1, p1.  
Next row: Inc in next st, p1, inc in next st.  
Next row: P2, k1, p2.  
Next row: Inc in next st, k1, p1, k1, inc in next st.  
Next row: P3, k1, p3.  
Next row: Inc in next st, k2, p1, k2, inc in next st.

Next row: P4, k1, p4.  
Next row: K4, p1, k4.  
Rep the last 2 rows once more.  
Leave sts on a spare needle.

To join sections together:

Next row: Work across first section as follows: P4, k1, p4, work across rem four sections in the same way. (45sts)  
Next row: K4, p1, \*k8, p1 rep from \* to last 4sts, k4.  
Next row: P2, p2tog, k1, \*p2tog 4 times, k1, rep from \* 3 times more, p2tog, p2. (27sts)  
Next row: K3, p1, \*k4, p1 rep from \* 3 times more, k3.  
Next row: K1, p2tog, \*k1, p2tog twice, rep from \* to last 4sts, k1, p2tog, k1. Break yarn and run thread through sts on needles, draw up to form star, secure and fasten off.

### Bubbles

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, cast on 12sts in yarn C, cast off loosely. When sewing in place wind the piece of knitting into a circle and secure with a few stitches.

### Finishing

Take main piece and work in any loose ends of yarn neatly (see p.242). Lay piece on a flat surface. Take the hanging loops and pin them evenly in position along the top edge. Sew them in place on each side of the work to form the loops.

Take the pockets and pin them in position onto the main piece. The smaller pocket will be at the top and the other two are evenly spaced



below. Sew each pocket in place along three sides. Catch the center of each large pocket to the main piece to stop the pockets from sagging open.

Take fish and work in all ends. Take a piece of yarn C and a sewing needle, working from the center of the tail run a thread through to the base of the tail, draw up slightly to indent the tail and fasten off.

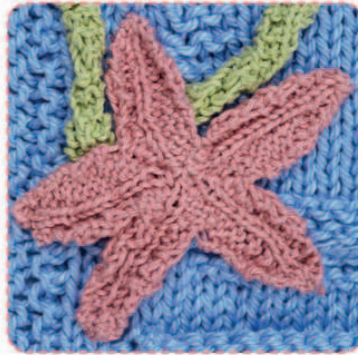
Using black yarn embroider eyes on fish by making a French knot.

Arrange the fish, starfish, and seaweed in a pleasing pattern onto the main piece. Follow the picture as a guide, or use your imagination and arrange your own display. When you are happy with the layout, stitch each piece carefully in place. Twist the seaweed (see main image) to give it a more realistic look when sewing it in place. Make sure you don't sew through both thicknesses of the pockets as you work.

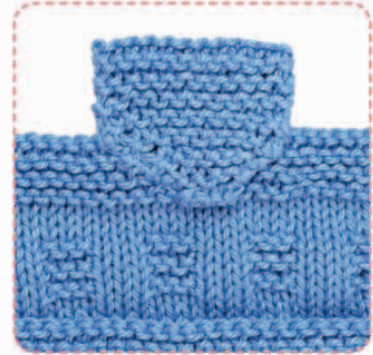
Arrange bubbles by some of the fish's mouths, then sew them in place.



**There are two different sizes** of fish in this pattern. Make two of each size. The bubbles are knitted as a long strip that is coiled and sewn in place.



**The starfish** is knitted in five sections that are then joined together. If you want to add more than one starfish, simply knit another.



**The hanging loops** are knitted as separate strips and sewn in place along the top edge to form the loop. Make sure they are securely attached.



**Secure the center** of each large pocket to the main, back piece to prevent the pocket from sagging open. If you wish to create divisions in the pockets, sew all the way down the length of the pocket with a running stitch before you attach any of the details. Try not to overload your toy caddy or the knitting will be stretched out of shape and the pockets will sag.



For *Classic socks* see pages 166–169



for the nursery

# Elephant pillow

THIS ELEPHANT-MOTIF PILLOW IS CREATED using intarsia (see pp.233–235). The elephant's ear is knitted separately and sewn on afterward, along with a three-dimensional tassel tail. If you'd like to give your elephant an eye, as we've done, all you need is a small amount of felt and embroidery thread in the color of your choice.



## you will need

### size

16in (40cm) square

### materials

Debbie Bliss Cotton DK  
50g in  
A: Green (060) × 4  
B: Cream (002) × 1  
C: Pink (049) × 2  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
Yarn bobbins  
Large-eyed needle  
Crochet hook (optional)  
16in (40cm) square pillow  
cushion

### gauge

20sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over patt on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles



## how to make

### Front

Cast on 80sts in yarn A.  
Row 1 (RS): K to end.  
Row 2: P to end.  
Rep rows 1 and 2 until 28 rows  
worked.  
Row 29: Follow the Elephant chart  
(see p.128) until patt knitted.  
Row 77: K to end.  
Row 78: P to end.  
Rep row 77 and 78 and cont until  
28 rows are knitted.  
Cast off.

### Back (Make 2)

Cast on 80sts in yarn A and cont  
as follows:  
Row 1 (RS): \*K to end.  
Row 2: P to end.  
Row 3: Rep from \* until 46 rows  
are knitted.  
Row 47: \*Change to yarn C and k  
to end.  
Row 48: K.  
Row 49: Change to yarn B and k  
to end.  
Row 50: K.  
Rep from \* until 20 rows knitted  
in total.

### Ear piece

Cast on 27sts in yarn C.  
Row 1 (RS): K to end.  
Row 2: K to end.  
Row 3: K to st 27 then inc 1st. (28sts)  
Rows 4–6: K to end.  
Row 7: K to st 28 then inc 1st. (29sts)  
Rows 8–11: K to end.  
Row 12: K to st 27 then k2tog. (28sts)  
Row 13: K to end.  
Row 14: K2tog, k to st 24 then  
k2tog. (26sts)  
Row 15: K to end.  
Row 16: K2tog, k2tog, k to st 22,  
k2tog. (23sts)  
Row 17: K2tog, k to end. (22sts)  
Row 18: K2tog, k to st 22, k2tog.  
(20sts)  
Row 19: K2tog, k to end. (19sts)  
Row 20: K2tog, k to st 19, k2tog. (17sts)  
Row 21: K2tog, k to end. (16sts)  
Row 22: K2tog, k2tog, k to st 12,  
k2tog. (13sts)  
Row 23: K2tog, k to st 10 then  
k2tog. (11sts)  
Row 24: K2tog, k to st 5, k2tog.  
k2tog. (8sts)  
Row 25: K to end.  
Cast off.





### Finishing

Lay all pieces flat, RS together, and check that each side measures 16in (40cm). For the two back panel pieces, overlap the striped edges and backstitch around the edges (see p.242).

### Attach the ear

Place the cast-on edge on the diagonal from the edge of the tusk to the top of the head. Use mattress stitch (see p.240) to attach the ear

along the underneath of the cast-on edge so the stitches are invisible.

### Tassel tail

Cut 8in (20cm) lengths of yarns A, B, and C, fold them in half and, using a crochet hook or the tip of your needle, pull the folded section through from the back to the front where you want the tail to be positioned. Do the same with the bottom of the tail a few rows below. Pull the bottom of the tail through

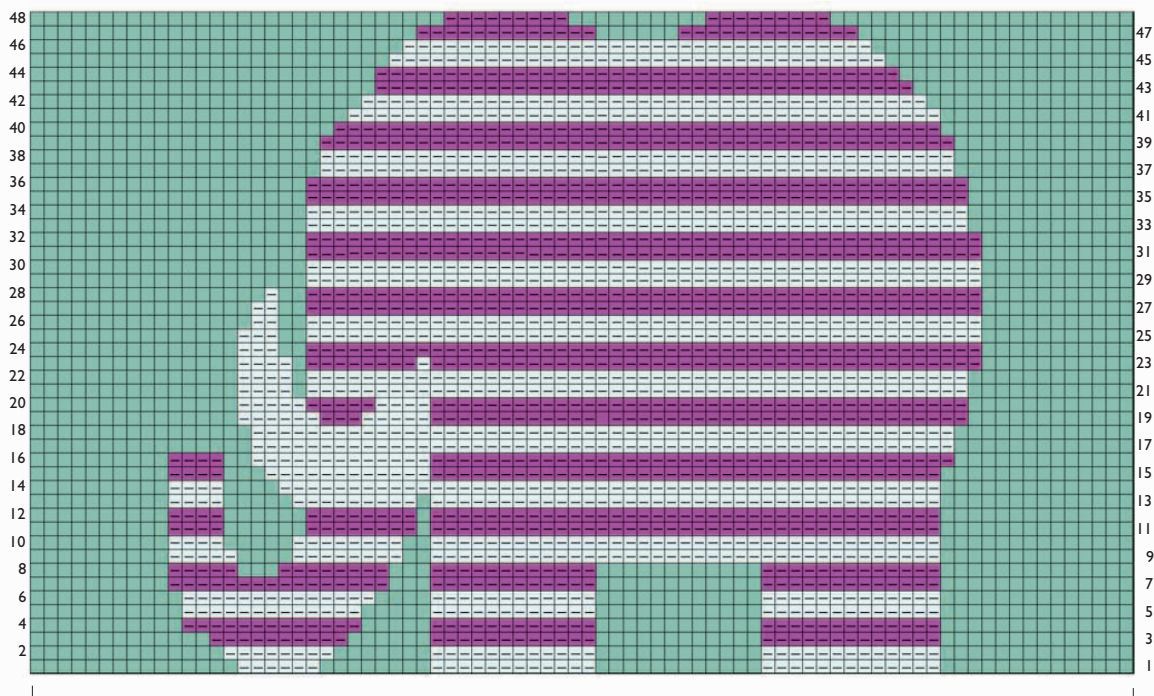
the loop. (See p.246 for more information on attaching a fringe).

### Eye (Optional)

You can give your elephant an eye, as we have, by cutting a small circle of felt to the size you want your eye to be. With a sewing needle and embroidery thread, create a French knot in the center of the circle of felt. Sew the eye securely in place.

Insert the pillow cushion.

## Elephant chart



80Sts

- Stockinette st (k 1 row, p 1 row)
- Garter st (k every row)
- Green
- Cream
- Pink

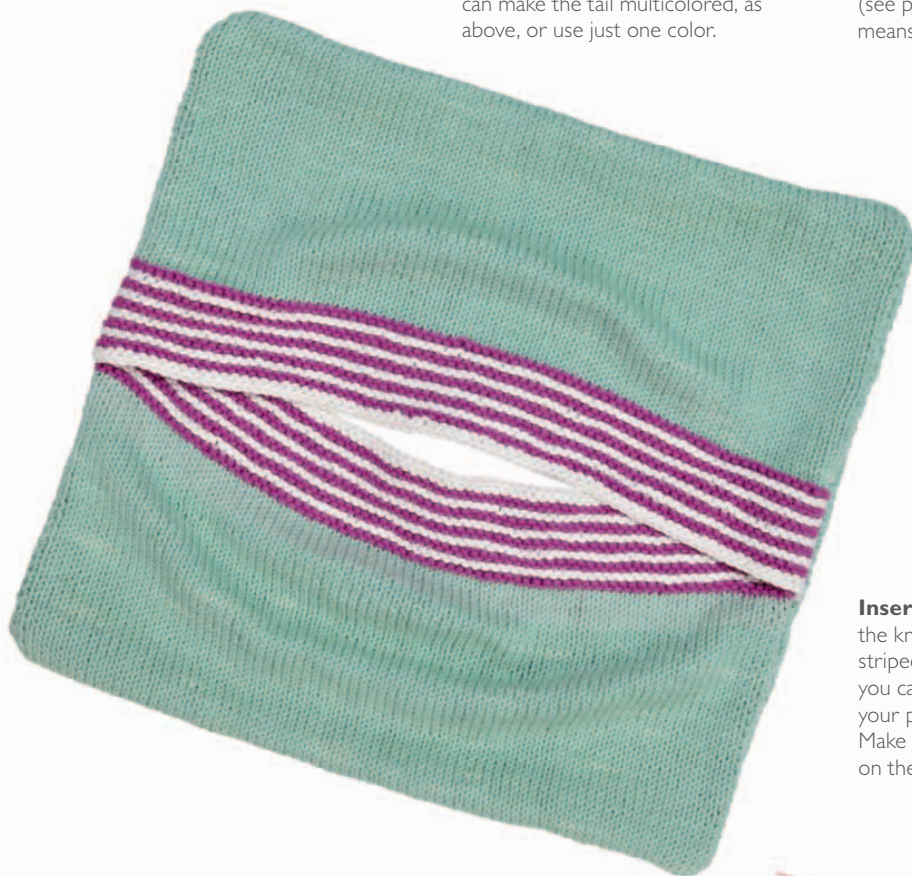
 **top tip**  
Use small pieces of cardboard if you don't have any yarn bobbins.



**Attach the elephant's tail** as you would attach a fringe (see p.246). You can make the tail multicolored, as above, or use just one color.



**The ear is sewn on** from underneath using mattress stitch (see p.240). Attaching it in this way means that the stitches are not seen.



**Insert the pillow cushion** inside the knitted cover, then overlap the striped edges to close. Alternatively, you can sew on a few snaps to keep your pillow cover closed (see p.243). Make sure there are no sharp edges on the snaps.





# Ice cream sundae blanket

DELICIOUS SHADES AND A SOFT TOUCH YARN are used to create this delightful chunky blanket to keep your baby cozy and snug on even the coolest days. Knitted on big needles and using a small, four-row-repeat pattern, this blanket is ideal for a novice who wants to experiment with new stitch combinations involving increases and decreases.

## you will need

### size

23½in (60cm) wide x 31½in (80cm) long

### materials

King Cole Comfort Chunky  
100g in

A: Grape (420) x 2

B: Cream (426) x 2

C: Lemon (422) x 2

D: Ice (424) x 2

1 pair of US9 (5.5mm/UK5)  
needles

### gauge

Gauge is not critical on  
this project

## how to make

Using yarn A cast on 92sts.  
Work 3 rows in g st.

### Commence pattern

Row 1 (RS): K1, [k2tog] 3 times, [yo, k1] 6 times, \* [skp] 3 times, [k2tog] 3 times, [yo, k1] 6 times, rep from \* to last 7sts, [skp] 3 times, k1.

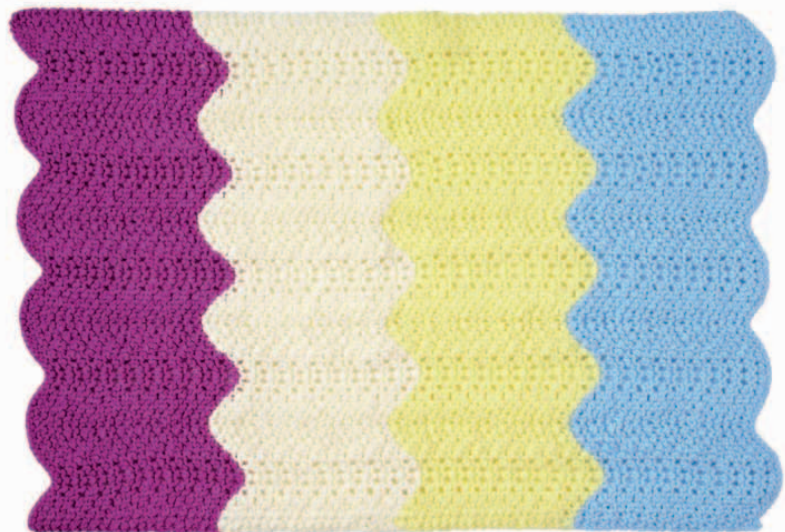
Rows 2–4: K.

The last 4 rows form the patt  
and are repeated throughout.

Continue in yarn A until work  
measures approximately 8in (20cm)  
ending on Row 2 of pattern.

Change to yarn B and continue for  
another 8in (20cm) again ending on  
Row 2 of pattern.

Continue in this manner with yarn C  
and yarn D.



### We have used wide stripes

in four colors of yarn, but if you wish  
you can use only one or two colors  
for your blanket. Remember to  
change your yarn quantities  
as required.



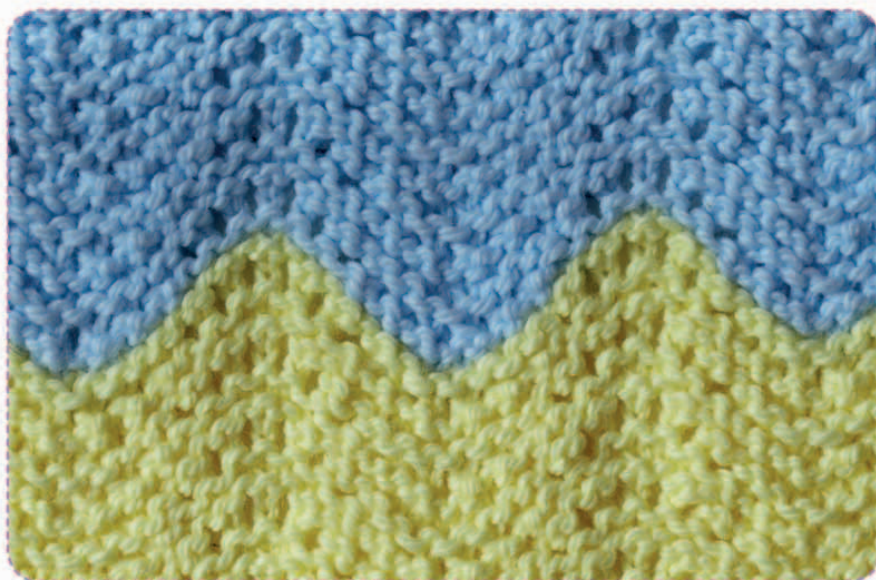
top tip

For more information on increases and decreases, see pages 219–227.

After completing the fourth stripe work another 3 rows in g st in yarn D and cast off.

Using a large-eyed needle, work in ends of yarn neatly along the sides of the blanket by weaving them in and out of the knitted fabric (see p.242, Darning in an end).

For this blanket we've worked with a synthetic yarn, but if you'd prefer to use an all-natural yarn you can substitute any chunky-weight yarn with few repercussions, since the specific yarn gauge is not critical when making this project.



**Clever increases and decreases** create a neat, scalloped pattern. You can change yarn colors more frequently if you want more stripes in your blanket.







# Owl mobile

HANG THESE LITTLE OWLS over your baby's changing table to keep her entertained. Their brightly colored bodies and large eyes are sure to keep her attention. Remember, never hang your mobile where your baby can reach it. Mobiles are not toys and you should always supervise babies and children when they are around mobiles.

## you will need

### size

Each owl is approximately 2¾in (7cm) tall

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere  
Merino Silk DK 50g in  
A: Pebble (006) × 1  
B: Carrots (219) × 1  
C: Puffin (246) × 1  
D: Pinkaboo (162) × 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
Poly fill  
10 × ⅛in (1.5mm) cream felt  
circles  
Dark gray embroidery thread  
2 × 12½in (32cm) lengths of  
14-gauge silver wire  
137in (3.5m) of ⅛in (3mm)  
beading thread  
Blunt-ended needle  
Round-nose jewelry pliers

### gauge

Gauge is not critical on this project

## how to make

Make two owls with bodies in yarn B, two owls with bodies in yarn C, and one owl with a body in yarn D. The heads for all the owls are knitted in yarn A.

### Body and head (Make 2)

Cast on 14sts in the yarn B (C:D).  
Work 4 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
K 2 rows.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
K 2 rows.  
Rep last 4 rows twice.  
Break yarn B (C:D) and join yarn A.  
Work 2 rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: K2, M1, k10, M1, k2. (16sts)  
Work 6 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K.  
Cast off.

### Wings (Make 2)

Cast on 8sts in yarn B (C:D).  
K 4 rows.  
Next row: K2tog, k4, ssk. (6sts)  
Next row: K.  
Next row: K2tog, k2, ssk. (4sts)  
Next row: K.  
Next row: [K2tog] twice.  
Next row: K2tog.  
Break yarn and pull through rem st.



### Finishing

Join the side seams and lower seam using mattress stitch (see p.240). Stuff the owl lightly and whipstitch the seam at the top of the head. Whipstitch the wings in place at the top of the body. The wings should wrap around the sides of the owl.

Using three strands of dark gray embroidery thread, secure the eyes in place with six straight stitches. Each stitch should come from the center of the eye to just over the outer edge. Work a French knot in the center of each eye.

Using the full six strands of dark gray embroidery thread, work two straight stitches for the beak. Then work another two straight stitches over the ones just worked.

Smooth the two lengths of wire. Use the pliers to make a small loop at each end of the two wires, leaving a slight gap in each loop.

Cut 4 x 23½in (60cm) lengths of beading thread. Using the thread double, take it down the owl from the top to the bottom of the two

owls in yarn B and two owls in yarn C, so that there is a 5½in (14cm) long loop of thread at the top of the owls. Secure the thread at the bottom of each owl and trim.

Loop the owls onto the loops at the end of the wires and close the wire loops. The two owls in yarn B should be at the ends of one wire and the two owls in yarn C at the ends of the other wire.

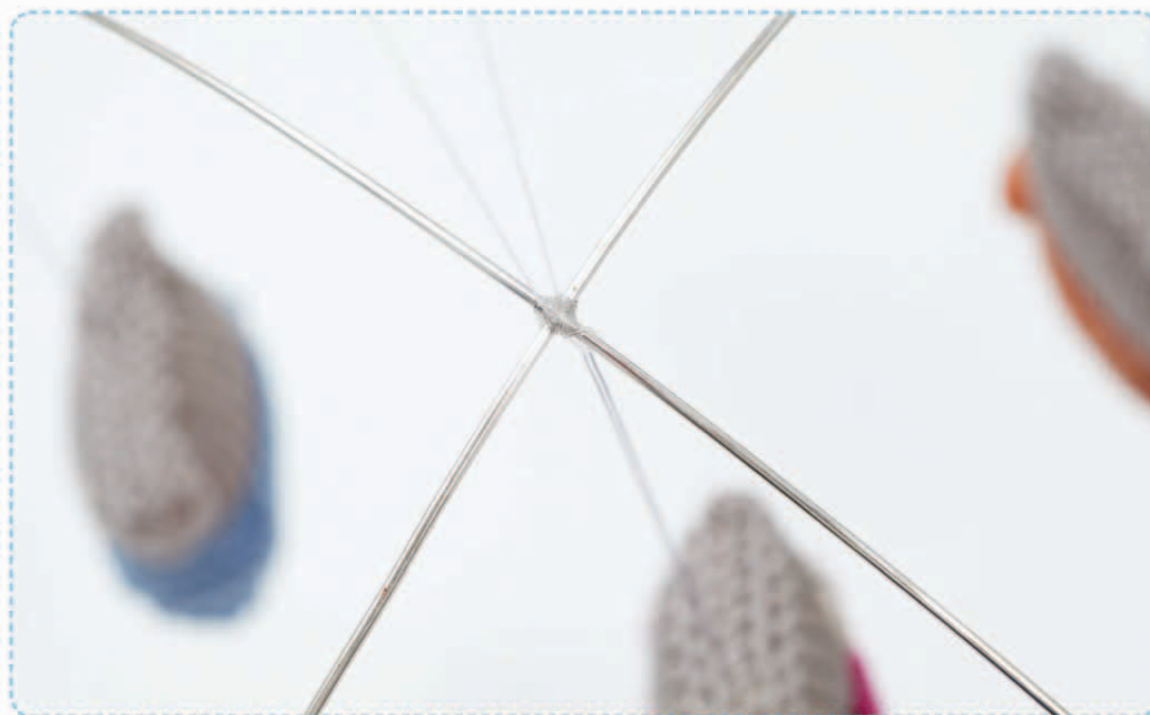
Using the remaining 43in (1.1m) of beading thread double, take it up through the owl in yarn D from the bottom to the top. Tie the doubled thread in a knot at the top of the owl and again 6in (15cm) farther on. Use the remaining thread to secure the two wires together at their centers and to create a loop for hanging the mobile.

Be sure to hang the mobile out of reach of babies and children and do not leave your child unattended around the mobile. Do not hang the mobile above your baby's crib. Make sure that the mobile is securely attached and will not fall on or be pulled down by your baby.

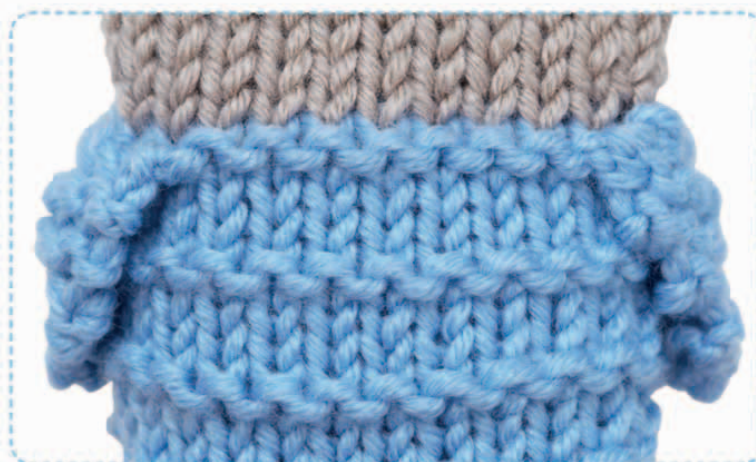


top tip

You can knit and finish one owl on its own to be used as a small toy.



**Cross the two wires** and secure them together evenly in the center with the beading thread.



**Each owl's body** is knitted using a four row stockinette stitch, two row knit pattern to give it texture that looks like feathers. The owl's head is knitted in stockinette stitch.



**The owl's eyes** are created using a felt disk that is sewn in place with six long, straight stitches and a central French knot.



# Colorful bunting

A BRIGHT, FESTIVE ADDITION TO ANY ROOM, this colorful bunting is knitted using garter stitch. Knit the flags in colors to match your child's room. Choose as many or as few colors as you'd like, just be sure to adjust your yarn requirements if needed. Securely hang the bunting somewhere it cannot be pulled down by babies or children and cause a hazard.

## you will need

### size

Length approximately  
94in (2.4m)

### materials

Rowan Belle Organic DK by  
Amy Butler 50g in  
A: Moonflower (013) x 1  
B: Dahlia (029) x 1  
C: Robin's egg (014) x 1  
D: Clementine (020) x 1  
E: Concord (035) x 1  
F: Dew (025) x 1  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over g st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Ribbon string

Cast on 512sts in yarn A.  
Now cast them off by knitting  
2sts together into the back of the  
stitches. Tie off yarn end and weave  
yarn ends in neatly (see p.242,  
Darning in an end).

### Pendant flags

For the first flag, count 20sts from  
the end of ribbon and then pick up  
22sts (see pp.238–239).  
Join in yarn B.  
K 1 row  
Next begin pattern as follows:  
Row 1: S1, k2tog, k to last 3sts,  
k2tog, k1.  
Rows 2–4: S1, k to end of row.  
Rep rows 1–4 until 6sts remain  
after 4th row.  
Next row: S1, [k2tog] twice, k1. (4sts)  
Next row: S1, k to end of row.  
Next row: S1, k to end of row.  
Next row: S1, k to end of row.  
Next row: S1, k2tog, k1. (3sts rem)  
Next row: S1, k2tog. (2sts rem)  
Next row: K2tog. (1st rem)  
Cast off.

### Finishing

Break yarn leaving enough spare to tie  
off tight and thread yarn through large-  
eyed needle. Weave end in neatly up  
the edge of the pendant. Weave in  
the initial cast-on yarn end.

Now leave 3sts gap on your ribbon and  
pick up the next 22sts. Repeat  
previous instructions for this and  
all subsequent flags. The repeating  
color sequence we've used here  
is: yarns B, C, D, E, and F.



**Pick up stitches** from the same side  
of the ribbon for each flag so the WS  
is consistent across the entire length.



## you will need

### size

size 28½ x 39in (72.5cm x 1m)

### materials

Sublime Extra Fine Merino Wool  
DK 50g in

Bone (251) x 11

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm)  
over stockinette box stitch patt  
on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

### special pattern

Stockinette box stitch:

Cast on a multiple of 10sts plus 5  
extra sts.

Row 1: \*K5, p5, rep from \* to last  
5sts, k5.

Row 2: P.

Repeat last 2 rows twice more,  
then row 1 again.

Row 8: K5, \*p5, k5, rep from \*  
to end.

Row 9: K.

Rep last 2 rows twice more, then  
row 8 once more.

# Simple textured blanket

A HAND-KNITTED BABY BLANKET is one of the most cherished items in a child's early years. This blanket is worked using areas of stockinette box stitch on a ground of garter stitch. The stockinette boxed stitch pattern is worked across a multiple of 10 stitches, plus five extra stitches. The ruffled border is worked in stockinette stitch to complete the project.

## how to make

Cast on 169sts.

Row 1 (RS): P.

Row 2: P.

Row 3: P2, s1 p1 pss0, p to last 4sts, p2tog, p2. (167sts)

Row 4: P.

Row 5 and every alt row: K2, sk2p, k to last 5sts, k3tog tbl, k2.

Row 6 and every alt row: P.

Rep rows 5 and 6 until 127sts remain.

Row 25: S1 [25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k25] twice, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k1.

Row 26: S1, [p25, k25] twice, p26.

Rows 27–30: [Rep rows 25 and 26] × 2.

Row 31: As row 25.

Row 32: S1, [25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k25] once, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k1.

Row 33: S1, k to end.

Rows 34–37: [Rep rows 32 and 33] × 2.

Row 38: As row 33.

Rows 39–52: Rep rows 25–38.

Row 53: S1, [k25, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt] twice, k26.

Cont to work with the patt blocks set in this way until you have made 11 reps of the squares.

Row 333 and every foll alt row: S1, k1, inc 2sts in next st, inc 1st in next st, k to last 4sts, inc 1st in next st, inc

2sts in next st, k2.

Row 334 and every foll alt row: S1, p2 pass second st on LH needle over first st, p to last 5sts, put point of RH needle through first st on LH needle and p second st, passing both loops off needle together, p3.

Row 352: S1, p1, inc in next st, pass second st on LH needle over first st, p to last 5sts, put point of RH needle through first st on LH needle and p second st, passing both loops off needle together, inc in next st, p2.

Rows 353–355: P.

Cast off.

### Side panels

With RS facing, pick up and k294 evenly along straight side edge.

Row 1 (WS): P.

Row 2: As row 333.

Row 3: As row 334.

Rows 4–21: Rep rows 2 and 3.

Rows 22–24: P.

Cast off.

Rep on opposite straight edge.

### Finishing

Neatly sew up the corner shaping and then weave in all of the yarn tails. Press gently, encouraging the border to ruffle (see p.240, Blocking).







# *Accessories*



# Crossover booties

USE SIMPLE SHAPES AND AN EASY 1-ROW PATTERN in seed stitch to create these pretty little shoes that will keep Baby's feet warm. Complete the look with clusters of cute roses and rosebuds embroidered in bright contrasting shades using bullion stitch and lazy daisy stitch. Cast off your knitting loosely for a delicate, soft top edge to the shoes.

## how to make

Seed stitch row 1: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to last st, k1.

Repeat last row to create the stitch pattern. If you are not familiar with this stitch try a little test piece to get used to working the stitch.

Please note: When increasing stitches, take care to maintain the continuity of the pattern as you do.

### Shoe (Make 2)

Begin with sole of shoes as follows: Cast on 7sts, work 2 rows in seed stitch (as above).

Keeping continuity of the seed stitch pattern throughout, begin to shape sole as follows:

Next row: Inc 1st at each end of the row. (9sts)

Next row: Work in seed st.

Next row: Inc 1st at each end of the row. (11sts)

Work 5 rows straight in seed st.

Next row: Inc 1st at each end of the row. (13sts)

Work 10 rows straight.

Next row: Inc 1st at each end of the row. (15sts)

Work 14 rows straight.

Now begin to shape toe as follows:

Next row: Work 2tog at each end of the row. (13sts)

Next row: Work in seed stitch.

Now work 2tog at each end of the next 3 rows. (7sts)

Cast off.

### Upper part of shoe

Cast on 55sts loosely.

Work 13 rows seed st.

### Shape overlaps

Next row: Work 2tog at each end of the row. (53sts)

Next row: Rep previous row. (51sts)

Next row: Work in seed st.

Next row: Work 2tog at each end of the row. (49sts)

Rep last 2 rows once more. (47sts)

Cast off.

### Finishing

Take the upper part of the shoe and pin in place around the outer edge of the sole. Overlap the two ends at the front of the shoe, left over right on one shoe and right over left on the other. Sew in place carefully easing

a little if needed at the rounded toe end of the shoe. Using contrast yarns embroider tiny bullion stitch roses and leaves (see p.244) on either side of the toes.



**Wrap the yarn** four times around the needle for a rosebud and six for each knot within the main flower. Pull the needle gently through the yarn for a neat finish.

 **you will need****size**

To fit a baby, age 0–3 months

**materials**

Sublime Baby Cashmere

Merino Silk DK 50g in

Muffin (278) × 1

Small amounts of the same  
yarn in deep pink and green  
for embroidery

1 pair of US4 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

Large-eyed needle

Embroidery needle

**gauge**

22sts and 28 rows to 4in

(10cm) over seed stitch on

US4 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

**top tip**

Seed stitch  
creates a  
strong, flat  
knitted fabric.



# Long, striped hat

PERFECT FOR GIRLS AND BOYS, this long, pointed hat is adorable, and warm for the colder months. We've used a 100 percent wool yarn, but you can choose any DK weight yarn you'd like to work with if you can achieve the correct gauge. Choose colors that complement one another for a softer look, or colors that clash for a wilder look.



  
**top tip**  
When choosing a yarn look at the fiber content, not just the color.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6 (6–12: 12–18:18–24: 24–36) months  
Actual measurements:  
Circumference  
1½:16½:17½:18½:19½in  
(39:42:44:47:49cm)  
Length  
13½:15:16:17:18½in  
(34:38:40:43:47cm)

### materials

KnitPicks Swish DK 50g in  
A: Twilight (24961) × 1 (1:1:2:2)  
B: Lost Lake Heather (25583) × 1 (1:1:1:2)  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

### special instruction

cable cast-on: Work as a knit-on cast-on (see p.208), but after the second stitch is made, insert needle between last two stitches to make each new one

## how to make

### Ribbed edge

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles and yarn A, cast on 86 (92:96:102:108) sts using cable cast-on method, see below.

Row 1: P2 (0:0:2:0), \*k2, p2, rep from \* to end.

Row 2: \*K2, p2, rep from \* to last 2 (0:0:2:0) sts, k2 (0:0:2:0).

These 2 rows form 2 × 2 rib.

Work 4 (6:6:8:8) more rows in 2 × 2 rib.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B and beg with a k row, work 2 rows in st st.

Change to yarn A and beg with a k row, work 2 rows in st st.

These 4 rows form stripe sequence. Cont in stripe sequence throughout (carrying each yarn up the side of the work when changing color, see p.233, neaten edges) and beg with a k row, work in st st until hat measures 4 (4¼:5:5¼:5½)in (10 (11:12:13:14) cm) from beg, ending with a p row.

### Shape the point

Keeping stripe sequence correct as set, cont as follows:

Row 1 (RS): K2tog, [k26 (28:29:31:33) k2tog] twice, k26 (28:30:32:34), k2tog. (82 (88:92:98:104) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 5: K2tog, [k24 (26:28:30:32) k2tog] twice, k26 (28:28:30:32), k2tog. (78 (84:88:94:100) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 9: K2tog, [k23 (25:26:28:30) k2tog] twice, k24 (26:28:30:32), k2tog. (74 (80:84:90:96) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 13: K2tog, [k22 (24:25:27:29) k2tog] twice, k22 (24:26:28:30), k2tog. (70 (76:80:86:92) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 17: K2tog, [k20 (22:24:26:28), k2tog] twice, k22 (24:24:26:28), k2tog. (66 (72:76:82:88) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 21: K2tog, [k19 (21:22:24:26) k2tog] twice, k20 (22:24:26:28), k2tog. (62 (68:72:78:84) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 25: K2tog, [k18 (20:21:23:25) k2tog] twice, k18 (20:22:24:26), k2tog. (58 (64:68:74:80) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 29: K2tog, [k16 (18:20:22:24) k2tog] twice, k18 (20:20:22:24), k2tog. (54 (60:64:70:76) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 33: K2tog, [k15 (17:18:20:22) k2tog] twice, k16 (18:20:22:24), k2tog. (50 (56:60:66:72) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 37: K2tog, [k14 (16:17:19:21) k2tog] twice, k14 (16:18:20:22), k2tog. (46 (52:56:62:68) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 41: K2tog, [k12 (14:16:18:20) k2tog] twice, k14 (16:16:18:20), k2tog. (42 (48:52:58:64) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 45: K2tog, [k11 (13:14:16:18) k2tog] twice, k12 (14:16:18:20), k2tog. (38 (44:48:54:60) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 49: K2tog, [k10 (12:13:15:17) k2tog] twice, k10 (12:14:16:18), k2tog. (34 (40:44:50:56) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 53: K2tog, [k8 (10:12:14:16) k2tog] twice, k10 (12:12:14:16), k2tog. (30 (36:40:46:52) sts)

For 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th sizes only:  
Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.  
Row 57: K2tog, [k (9:10:12:14) k2tog] twice, k (10:12:14:16), k2tog. ((32:36:42:48) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.  
Row 61: K2tog, [k (8:9:11:13), k2tog]  
twice, k (8:10:12:14), k2tog.

((28:32:38:44) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 65: K2tog, [k (6:8:10:12), k2tog]

twice, k (8:8:10:12), k2tog.

((24:28:34:40) sts)

For 4th and 5th sizes only:

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 69: K2tog, [k (8:10), k2tog]

twice, k (10:12), k2tog. ((30:36) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 73: K2tog, [k (7:9), k2tog] twice,

k (8:10), k2tog. ((26:32) sts)

For 5th size only:

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 77: K2tog, [k8, k2tog] 3 times. (28sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 81: K2tog, [k6, k2tog] twice, k8,

k2tog. (24sts)

For 1st and 3rd sizes only:

P 1 row.

Next row: K2tog, [k7 (6), k2tog]

twice, k8 (8), k2tog. (26 (24) sts)

All sizes:

P 1 row.

Next row: K2tog, [k6 (5:5:6:5),

k2tog] twice, k6 (6:6:6:6), k2tog.

(22 (20:20:22:20) sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K2tog, [k4 (4:4:4:4),

k2tog] twice, k6 (4:4:6:4), k2tog.

(18 (16:16:18:16) sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K2tog, [k3 (2:2:3:2),

k2tog] twice, k4 (4:4:4:4), k2tog.

(14 (12:12:14:12) sts)

P 1 row.

Next row: K2tog, [k2 (1:1:2:1),

k2tog] twice, k2 (2:2:2:2), k2tog.

(10 (8:8:10:8) sts)

Next row: [P2tog] 5 (4:4:5:4) times.

(5 (4:4:5:4) sts)

Break off yarn leaving a long tail and draw this through rem sts twice, pull up tightly. Use this end to sew the center back seam using mattress stitch (see p.240).

### Finishing

Weave in all ends. Make a tassel by wrapping yarn B around the first three fingers of your hand approx 50 times. Pull a long strand of yarn between the wrapped yarn and your fingers and tie it tightly around the strands. Cut the opposite side. Wrap another strand of yarn tightly around the top, a short distance below where you tied it off. Securely sew the strand through the wraps and into the tassel head a few times. Trim the ends of the tassel so that they are even. Sew the tassel to the point of the hat.



**Sew the center back seam** using mattress stitch. Match the stripes as you work for a clean, almost invisible, finish to the work.



**The tassel** should be worked tightly to keep the strands from loosening and coming out. Make sure it is sewn securely to the hat and won't come off.



**A 2 x 2 ribbed edge** frames the hat and provides stretch to the edge. Work this ribbed edge and the tassel in a third color yarn to add even more interest.



# Newborn mittens

KEEP A NEWBORN BABY WARM and prevent scratches with these thumbless mittens knitted in stockinette stitch. Worked in lightweight 4-ply yarn, the mittens are knitted in 100 percent pure wool so they don't irritate delicate skin. An optional crocheted cord keeps the mittens together so they won't get lost if one falls off.

## you will need

### size

To fit a newborn baby

### materials

Rowan Pure Wool 4-ply 50g

A: Snow (412) × 1

B: Blue iris (455) × 1

1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/  
UK12) needles

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
needles

Crochet hook (optional)

Large-eyed needle

### gauge

28st and 36 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US5  
(3.75mm/UK9) needles

## how to make

### Mitten (Make 2)

Using US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles and yarn A, cast on 30sts.

Beg k, st st 4 rows.

Next row (RS): Join yarn B. K1 in yarn B, [k1 in yarn A, k2 in yarn B] to last 2sts, k1 in yarn A, k1 in yarn B.

Cont in patt, carrying yarn not in use across WS of work:

Row 1 (WS): \*K1 in yarn B, [p1 in yarn A, k2 in yarn B] to last 2sts, p1 in yarn A, k1 in yarn B.

Row 2: P1 in yarn B, [k1 in yarn A, p2 in yarn B] to last 2sts, k1 in yarn A, p1 in yarn B.\*

Rep \* to \* twice.

row 3: As row 1.

Break off yarn B. Change to US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles and beg k row, cont in st st until work measures 3in (8cm) from beg, ending after p row.

### Shape top

Row 1: K1, [k2tog, k3] to last 4sts, k2tog, k2. (24sts)

Row 2: P.

Row 3: K1, [k2tog, k2] to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (18sts)

Row 4: [P2tog] 9 times. (9sts)

Row 5: [K2tog] twice, k1, [k2tog] twice. (5sts)

Break yarn, thread end through rem sts, gather up tightly, and fasten off.

### Finishing

Join side seams. If making the cord, use a crochet hook and both yarns together to make a chain and sew one end to inside of each mitten.

### Crocheting a cord

Make a slipknot and slide it onto a crochet hook. With your yarn hand index finger, yarn-over the hook from back to front (see p.223). Slide the yarn from the yarn-over into the inner bend of the hook. Pull the hook, carrying the wrapped strand of yarn through the loop on your hook. Repeat to create a chain.







### top tip

Thumbless  
mittens are the  
easiest type to put  
on a newborn  
baby.





## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0-3 years  
Actual measurements:  
13 (15:17:19)in (33 (38:43:25:  
48.25)cm) circumference

### materials

Sirdar Crofter Chunky 50g in  
Sea grass (045) x 2  
4 x US10 (6mm/UK4) double-

pointed needles, or 16in (40cm)  
US10 (6mm/UK4) circular needle  
Stitch markers  
1 stitch holder  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

14sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm)  
over st st on US10 (6mm/UK4)  
needles

# Chullo earflap hat

KEEP YOUR CHILD'S EARS WARM on cold days with a hat that includes earflaps; add chin ties so the hat stays firmly in place. If you can't find the yarn used in this pattern, use Lion Brand Tweed Stripes yarn. The colors are a bit different, but the effect will be the same. This versatile pattern gives four sizes to fit a child's head circumference from 13in (33cm) to 19in (48.25cm).

## how to make

### Earflaps (Make 2)

Cast on 3sts.

Row 1 (RS): K1, kfb, k1. (4sts)

Row 2 (WS): K1, p2, k1.

Row 3: K1, kfb, kfb, k1. (6sts)

Row 4: K1, p4, k1.

Row 5: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, k1. (8sts)

13in (33cm) size jump to row 12.

Row 6: K1, p6, k1.

Row 7: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, k1. (10sts)

15in (38cm) size: jump to row 12.

Row 8: K1, p8, k1.

Row 9: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, k1. (12sts)

17in (43.25cm) size: jump to row 12.

Row 10: K1, p10, k1.

Row 11: K1, kfb, k8, kfb, k1. (14sts)

Row 12: K1, p to last st, k1.

Row 13: K all sts.

Break yarn and hold sts on a stitch holder ready to join to the body.

Work second earflap to match. With spare needles and yarn, and knitting across both earflaps with RS facing, and using cable cast-on method, work next round as follows: Cast on 5 (5:6:6) sts, k8 (10:12:14) sts from first earflap, cast on 17 (18:19:20) sts, k8 (10:12:14) sts from second earflap, cast on 4 (5:5:6) sts then join in the round, taking care not to twist the stitches. (42 (48:54:60) sts)

### Body

Work st st until work measures 3½ (3¾:4: 4¼)in (9 (9.5:10.25:10.75) cm)

### Shape crown

Round 1: \*K4, k2tog; rep from \* to end. (35 (40:45:50) sts)

Round 2 and all even rounds: P all sts.

Round 3: \*K3, k2tog; rep from \* to end. (28 (32:36:40) sts)

Round 5: \*K2, k2tog; rep from \* to end. (21 (24:27:30) sts)

Round 7: \*K1, k2tog; rep from \* to end. (14 (16:18:20) sts)

Round 9: \*K2tog; rep from \* to end. (7 (8:9:10) sts)

Round 11: \*K2tog; rep from \* to last (1 (0:1:0) sts). (4 (4:5:5) sts)

Break yarn and draw through remaining sts, tighten to close.

### Finishing

Weave in all ends. Block according to the ballband instructions (see p.240).

### Trim (Optional)

Work blanket stitch around the base of the hat. To do this, knot a length of yarn and, using a large-eyed needle, bring it out at the base of the rim from WS to RS. Moving 2sts above

right, take a vertical stitch, looping the yarn under the needle. Repeat around the hat, leaving a 1st gap between each vertical stitch. Insert a crochet hook into the lowest point of the earflap and work a crochet chain for approx 4in (10cm) to create a tie cord. Break the yarn and tighten to close. Work a second tie to match the other earflap.



**Working on double-pointed needles** enables you to knit all the way to the crown without leaving a cast-off edge or seams to sew up.

For *Building blocks* see pages 84–85





## you will need

### size

To fit a baby, age 0–3 months

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino

Silk DK 50g in

A: Gooseberry (004) × 1

B: Piglet (001) × 1

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10)  
needles

Stitch holder

Large-eyed needle

2 × ½in (1 cm) pink floral buttons

### gauge

28sts and 36 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles



### A flower-shaped button

makes a pretty little detail, in addition to securing the strap across Baby's foot so the bootie won't fall off.



# Shoe booties

DELICATE BABY BOOTIES WILL MAKE A GREAT GIFT, or a loving addition to your child's wardrobe. Use this project to practice your increase and decrease skills when shaping the toe and heel of the little shoes. The yarn we've used is made from merino wool, silk, and cashmere for a soft feel, but a cotton yarn will work just as well.

## how to make

### Right shoe

Cast on 33sts in yarn A.

Row 1: K.

Row 2: K1, M1, k15, M1, k1, M1, k15, M1, k1. (37sts)

Row 3: K.

Row 4: K2, M1, k15, M1, k3, M1, k15, M1, k2. (41sts)

Row 5: K.

Row 6: K3, M1, k15, M1, k5, M1, k15, M1, k3. (45sts)

Row 7: K.

Row 8: K4, M1, k15, M1, k7, M1, k15, M1, k4. (49sts)

Rows 9–14: Change to yarn B and work 6 rows st st.

Rows 15–28: Change to yarn A and work 14 rows g st.

Change to yarn B.

Row 29: K16, [skp] 4 times, k1, [k2tog] 4 times, k16. (41sts)

Row 30: K.

Row 31: K10, cast off 21sts, k across remaining 10sts. (This includes 1st after casting off).

Slip first set of 10sts on holder.

Rows 32–34: K.

Row 35: Cast off. Break yarn.

Rejoin yarn where you started casting off 21sts. Cast on 13sts.

Row 36: K across cast on sts and 10sts from holder. (23sts)

Row 37 (Buttonhole row): K18, k2tog, yo, k1. (21sts on needle), turn work.

Row 38: K 21sts on needle.

Cast off all sts.

### Left shoe

Work same as for Right shoe to row 31. Put first set of 10sts on holder.

Row 32: K 10sts on needle, turn work and cast on 13sts at end of row.

Row 33: K 23sts.

Row 34 (Buttonhole row): K18, yo, k2tog, k1. (21sts on needle), turn work.

Row 35: K 21sts on needle.

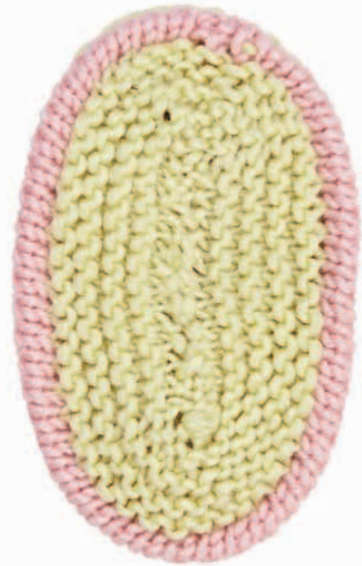
Cast off all stitches on needle. Rejoin yarn to stitches on holder.

Rows 36–38: K 10sts on needle.

Cast off.

### Finishing

With WS facing, and using yarn B, sew together rows 9–14 of st st, matching stitch for stitch along the row. This will form a neat seam on the RS of the work. Repeat this on the second shoe. Seam the foot and back of the shoe in a matching color. Sew buttons on to the shoe to correspond with the buttonholes on the strap.



**The pink edging**, when sewn together, will form a neat rim for the sole. Make sure that you use a flat seam such as mattress stitch (see p.240) when joining the center of the sole together to ensure maximum comfort for tiny feet.





# Snake scarf

THIS CHILD'S SCARF, WORKED IN SEED STITCH, is a simple and quick project for someone new to knitting. The cotton yarn is a joy to work with and creates a soft, flat finish. Any DK yarn is suitable for this project, but make sure that you knit a gauge swatch first so that your scarf will be the correct size. Finish your creation with a pom-pom tail (see p.247).

## you will need:

### size

6in x 59in (15cm x 1.5m)

### materials

Debbie Bliss DK Cotton  
50g in

A: Ecru (002) x 2

B: Turquoise (061) x 2

C: Bright red (047) x 1

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

Large-eyed needle

### gauge

20sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

### special abbreviation

MB (make bobble for eye): K into front, back, front, back of st, turn, p4, turn, k4, turn, p4, k2, k2tog, then pass third and fourth sts over first st

## how to make

### Striped pattern

Using yarn A, k 10 rows.

Using yarn B, k 6 rows.

Rep throughout, until row 188, then cont in yarn B only.

### Body

In yarn A cast on 2sts.

Row 1: \*K1, p1.

Row 2: P1, k1.

Rep from \*.

Cont in seed st as above and inc (kfb or pfb) into the first and last st every 4th row. Cont stripe as stated until you are left with 36sts and have 68 rows.

Cont knitting straight in seed st and foll the stripe layout until 177 rows have been knitted.

Rows 178–188: Cont in seed st, dec 1st (k2tog or p2tog) at beg and end of row 178, row 182, and row 188. (30sts)

Rows 189–200: Cont in seed st for 12 rows inc into first and last stitch every 2 rows. (42sts)

Rows 201–225: Cont in seed st straight.

Row 226: Cont in seed st. Dec 1st at beg and end of each row. At sts 17 and 23 MB (in yarn A).

Rows 227–242: Cont in seed st.

Dec 1st at beg and end of each row.

Row 243: Change to yarn C. (8sts)

Cont in seed st for 15 rows.





It is easy to tell the difference between the right and wrong sides of your knitting as the joined-in yarn will show up more on the WS.



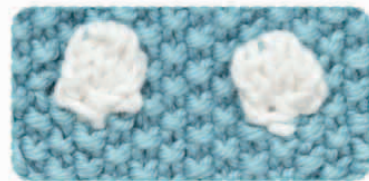
You can create a pom-pom of any size, but do not make it too large for this project or it will look out of proportion to the snake.



**top tip**  
Make sure that the pom-pom is securely attached to the scarf.

#### Forked tongue

Row 259: \*K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.  
Row 260: P1, k1, p1, k1, turn.  
Row 261: K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.  
Row 262: P1, k1, p1, k1, turn.  
Row 263: K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.  
Break yarn and cast off these 4sts.  
Reattach yarn to rem 4sts and rep from \*.  
Cast off.



The raised eyes are knitted within the pattern as bobbles. The MB special abbreviation on row 226 uses kfb increases to create 2 stitches from one.

#### Pom-pom

Cut two circles of cardboard (2½in [6cm] diameter); cut a smaller circle out of the center. Place two circles on top of each other. Wrap yarn C around the circle until there is no hole left in the center (it is easier to wrap with small bundles of yarn). Using scissors, cut all the way around the edge of the circle, take a separate piece of yarn and wrap it around the middle of the pom-pom, making sure to go between the two pieces of circular cardboard; secure tightly. Remove the cardboard circles and puff up the pom-pom. Sew the pom-pom onto the bottom of the snake as a tail. (For more information about making a pom-pom, turn to p.247.)



Weave in the yarn tail after casting off to create a neat edge to the forked tongue. (See p.242, Darning in an end, for more information.)





# Flower pom-pom beanie

A DAISY IN A FIELD OF GRASS—this cheery beanie is decorated with a single flower that is knitted separately and sewn on the hat afterward; a fun pom-pom tops it off. Worked in stockinette stitch, the lower edge of the knitting curls up slightly to create a tiny rim around the hat. Knitted in a wool cotton yarn, this beanie can be worn at any time of the year.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6  
(6–12:12–18:18–24:  
24–36) months

### materials

Rowan Wool Cotton  
50g in  
A: Elf (946) × 4  
B: Antique (900) × 2  
C: Brolly (980) × 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Beanie roll edge

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles and yarn A, cast on 85 (91:97:103:109) sts using the cable cast on method.

Row 1: K.

Row 2: P.

These 2 rows form st st.

Work another 4 rows in st st.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and beg with a k row, work in st st until hat measures 4 (4¼:4¾:5¼:5½)in (10 (11:12:13:14)cm) from beg, ending with a p row.

### Shape the crown

Row 1 (RS): K1, [k2tog, k4] 14 (15:16:17:18) times. (71 (76:81:86:91) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 5: K1, [k2tog, k3] 14 (15:16:17:18) times. (57 (61:65:69:73) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 9: K1, [k2tog, k2] 14 (15:16:17:18) times. (43 (46:49:52:55) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows in st st.

Row 13: K1, [k2tog, k1] 14 (15:16:17:18) times. (29 (31:33:35:37) sts)

Row 14: P.

Row 15: K1, [k2tog] 14 (15:16:17:18) times. (15 (16:17:18:19) sts)

Row 16: [P2tog] 7 (8:8:9:9) times, p1 (0:1:0:1). (8 (8:9:9:10) sts)

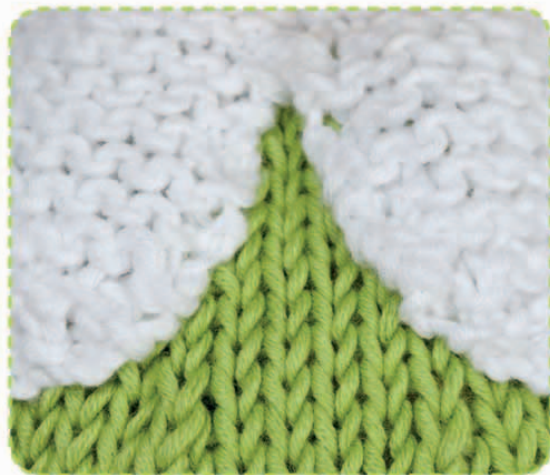
Break off yarn leaving a long yarn tail and draw this through rem sts twice, pull up tightly. Use this end to sew the center back seam using mattress stitch (see p.240), reversing the seam for the last 6 rows and allowing the cast-on edge to roll back.



**The body of the beanie** is knitted in stockinette stitch, which causes the edge to curl naturally (see p.215).



**To make a perfect, fluffy pom-pom,** turn to page 247. Sew it on to the hat using yarn C and a large-eyed needle.



**Each petal** is knitted separately and then joined together before being sewn on top of the hat.

### Flower petals

With US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B, cast on 3sts.

K 1 row.

Inc 1st at each end of next 2 rows. (7sts)

K 1 row.

Inc 1st at each end of next row. (9sts)

K 13 rows.

Break yarn and slide the sts of petal down LH needle.

Make 5 more petals in the same way, but don't break yarn on the final petal.

### Join the petals

Knit across all of the 6 petals to form the flower as follows:

Row 1: [K3, k2tog, k4] 6 times. (48sts)

Row 2: [K3, k2tog, k3] 6 times. (42sts)

Row 3: [K2, k2tog, k3] 6 times. (36sts)

Row 4: [K2, k2tog, k2] 6 times. (30sts)

Row 5: [K1, k2tog, k2] 6 times. (24sts)

Row 6: [K1, k2tog, k1] 6 times. (18sts)

Row 7: [K2tog, k1] 6 times. (12sts)

Row 8: [K2tog] 6 times. (6sts)

Break off yarn and draw this through rem sts twice, pull up tightly. Use this end to sew the row ends tog to form a flower.

### Finishing

Sew in all ends. Sew flower to top of hat. Make a medium-sized pom-pom from yarn C (see p.247) and sew this to top of hat in the center of the flower.



**Use the k2tog decrease technique to shape the petals.**  
(See p.224)







# Classic socks

COLORFUL AND COMFORTABLE, this pair of socks is stretchy to fit growing feet while cushioning toes and heels as the child runs and plays. Knitted on double-pointed needles—turn to page 237 for detailed information about using this type of needle. If changing the yarn when knitting this project, make sure that you choose a quality that is durable.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6  
(9–18:24–36) months

### materials

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino  
50g in  
A: Apple (002) × 1  
B: Primrose (001) × 1  
C: Coral (050) × 1  
D: Sky (032) × 1  
4 × US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
double-pointed needles  
Large-eyed needle  
Stitch marker

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US5  
(3.75mm/UK9) needles

### special abbreviation

s1p: Slip one stitch purlwise  
(see p.218)

## how to make

### Cuff and ankle (Make 2)

Cast on 25 (29:33)sts in yarn A.  
Divide the stitches on three of your  
four needles.

K into first cast on st to form a circle.  
Place a stitch marker in this stitch to  
mark the first st of your round.  
[K1, p1] for 5 rounds to create a  
seed stitch cuff. (Odd rows start k1,  
p1 and even rows start p1, k1.)  
Break yarn and join yarn B.  
K 12 (14:16) rounds to create the  
main ankle part of sock.

### Heel

Next row: K6 (7:8), turn work.  
Break yarn B and join yarn C.  
Next row: P6 (7:8) sts just knitted then  
p another 6 (7:8) sts. (12 (14:16) sts)  
Rearrange your work over your  
three needles so that the 12 (14:16)  
sts in yarn C for the heel are on one  
needle and the other sts are divided  
between the two other needles.  
On the yarn C heel, work 8 (10:12)  
rows in st st beg with a k row.  
Next row: K7 (9:11), ssk, k1. Turn  
work, leaving rem 2sts on needle.  
Next row: S1p, p3 (5:7), p2tog, p1.  
Turn, leaving rem 2sts on needle.  
Next row: S1p, k4 (6:8), ssk (across  
gap), k1.

Next row: S1p, p5 (7:9), p2tog  
(across gap), p1. (8 (10:12) sts)  
Break yarn C.

### Foot

With RS of work facing and yarn  
B, k across 8 (10:12) sts of heel.  
Remove the stitch marker from  
the top edge of the cuff and use it  
to mark the running bar between  
the 4th and 5th (5th and 6th:6th and  
7th) sts you have just knitted to mark  
the beginning of your round.  
Pick up and k5 (6:7) sts up one side  
of heel.  
Turn work and p13 (16:19) sts just  
worked. With the spare double-  
pointed needle, pick up and p5 (6:7)  
sts up the other side of heel.  
Turn work and k up to and including  
st before stitch marker.  
You will now have 31 (37:43) sts on  
your needles.  
Starting at the marker, k6 (8:10),  
k2tog, k15 (17:19), ssk, k to end of  
round. (29 (35:41) sts)  
Next round: K.  
Next round: K5 (7:9), k2tog, k15  
(17:19), ssk, k to end of round. (27  
(33:39) sts)  
Next round: K.  
Next round: K4 (6:8), k2tog, k15

top tip

Draw the yarn through the end stitch in the toe to encourage it to curve.

(17:19), ssk, k to end of round.  
 (25 (31:37) sts)  
 Next round: K.  
 Next round: K3 (5:7), k2tog, k15  
 (17:19), ssk, k to end of round. (23  
 (29:35) sts)  
 Next round: K.  
 Medium and large sizes only:  
 Next round: K4 (6), k2tog, k17 (19),  
 ssk, k to end of round. (27(33) sts)  
 Next round: K.  
 Large size only:  
 Next round: K5, k2tog, k19, ssk, k to  
 end of round. (31sts)  
 Next round: K.  
 All sizes:  
 K 3 (5:7) rounds.  
 Break yarn B.

**Toe**

You will now have 23 (27:31) sts  
 on your needles.  
 Join yarn D.  
 K 3 rounds.

Next round: K3 (4:5), ssk, k2, k2tog,  
 k5 (7:9), ssk, k2, k2tog, k3 (4:5).  
 Next round: K.  
 Next round: K2 (3:4), ssk, k2, k2tog,  
 k3 (5:7), ssk, k2, k2tog, k2 (3:4).  
 Next round: K.  
 Next round: K1 (2:3), ssk, k2, k2tog,  
 k1 (3:5), ssk, k2, k2tog, k1 (2:3).  
 Next round: K.  
 Medium and large sizes only:  
 Next round: K1 (2), ssk, k2, k2tog,  
 k1 (3), ssk, k2, k2tog, k1 (2).  
 All sizes:  
 Trim yarn and thread tail through  
 rem sts. Pull tightly and secure.

**Finishing**

Weave in all yarn ends. There is no  
 need to block these socks.



**The seed stitch cuff** helps to “frame” the sock and keep the top edge from curling. It also helps prevent the sock from falling down.



**The heel** is both practical and hard-wearing. By slipping stitches, you line the inside of the sock with yarn, making the area more durable.



**A rapid decrease** around the circular knitted toe creates a smooth and professional finish. Pull the thread tail tightly and weave in.



For *Hooded blanket*  
see pages 106–109







# Bear necessity

A HOOD IS A USEFUL ITEM for cold winter days. This hood has two-toned ears for a cute, teddy-bear look; however, you can choose to leave the ears off to make a classic, fitted hood. We've used a soft, alpaca-rich yarn, but any DK yarn will work well. Smaller needles are used when knitting the ribbing to create a snug-fitting hood around your child's face.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6  
(6–12:12–18:18–24:24–36)  
months

### materials

Alpaca With A Twist Baby  
Twist DK 50g in  
A: Brindle (0284) × 2  
B: Bark (0294) × 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
2 safety pins  
Stitch holder

### gauge

22sts and 28 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

### special instruction

cable cast-on: Work as knit-on  
cast-on (see p.208), but after  
the second stitch is made,  
insert needle between last  
two stitches to make each  
new one

## how to make

### Ribbed neck and hood

Using US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles and yarn A, cast on 69 (73:77:77:81) sts using the cable cast-on method.  
Row 1: P1, \*k1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
Row 2: K1, \*p1, k1, rep from \* to end.  
These 2 rows form 1×1 rib.  
Work another 15 (15:17:17:19) rows in 1×1 rib.  
Next row: Rib 8sts then slip these sts onto a safety pin, rib 5 (4:3:3:2) sts, inc in next st, [rib 6 (7:8:8:9) sts, inc in next st] 6 times, rib 5 (4:3:3:2), s last 8sts on LH needle onto a safety pin. (60 (64:68:68:72) sts)  
Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and beg with a k row, work in st st until hood measures 7 (8:9:9:9½)in (18 (20:22.5:22.5:24.5)cm) from beg ending with a p row.

### Shape top

Next row: K39 (41:44:44:47) sts, k2tog tbl, turn.  
Next row: S1p, p18 (18:20:20:22) sts, p2tog, turn.  
Next row: S1p, k18 (18:20:20:22) sts, k2tog tbl, turn.  
Rep the last 2 rows until all sts are dec on each side of center sts, ending with a p row.



**The evenly shaped crown** uses the purl two together (p2tog, see p.225) decrease and the knit two together (k2tog, see p.224) decrease. K2tog is worked through the back of the loops (see p.218).



**Attach the inner ears** to the piece of outer knitting using invisible mattress stitch (see p.240) to create the two-toned ears.

Leave rem 20 (20:22:22:24) sts on a stitch holder.

#### **Work edging**

With RS facing and US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles, join yarn B and rib across 8sts on safety pin, pick up and k29 (32:36:36:39) sts up RS of hood, k across 20 (20:22: 22:24) sts on holder dec 1st at center, pick up and k29 (32:36:36:39) sts down LS of hood, then rib 8sts on safety pin. (93 (99:109:109:117) sts)  
Work 5 rows in 1x1 rib as set.  
Cast off evenly in rib.

#### **Outer ears (Make 4)**

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn A, cast on 16sts.  
Beg with a k row, work 8 rows in st st.  
Dec 1st at each end of next and foll

2 alt rows. (10sts)  
P 1 row.  
Cast off.

#### **Inner ears (Make 2)**

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and yarn B cast on 12sts.  
K 6 rows.  
Dec 1st at each end of next and foll alt row. (8sts)  
Cast off.

#### **Finishing**

Sew in all ends. Sew center front chin seam. With RS facing, sew each pair of outer ears together, leaving the bottom edge open. Turn RS out and whipstitch the cast-on edges together. Sew an inner ear to each outer ear and then sew to sides of hood in positions as shown.



**The edging** is made with a contrasting color by picking up stitches from the hood section and working 5 rows of 1 x 1 ribbing. The ribbing gives the edge an almost elastic fit.



**The neck section** is worked in rib for a warm, snug fit. Join the seam under the chin using mattress stitch, making sure to evenly match both sides of the knitted fabric as you go.





# Flower headband

THIS FLOWER HEADBAND WILL KEEP HAIR out of your little one's eyes, or just act as a pretty accessory. It's so simple to knit you can have it completed in just a few hours. The flower-center button can be left off the finished headband if you want a completely soft headband suitable for young babies.

## how to make

### Headband

Cast on 9sts in yarn A.  
Row 1: K2, [yo, k2tog] 3 times, k1.  
Next row: P2, k5, p2.  
K 2 rows.  
Rep last 4 rows 27 (29:31) times.  
Cast off.

### Outer flower petals

Cast on 10sts in yarn B.  
Row 1: [Inc 1st] twice.  
Turn and work on 4sts just knitted.  
Work 9 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K2tog, ssk. Lift first st on needle over second st. (1st)  
\*Next row: K1 into next cast-on st, inc 1st.  
Turn and work on 4sts on needle only.  
Work 9 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K2tog, ssk. Lift first st on needle over second st.\*\* (1st)  
Rep from \* to \*\* 3 times.  
K into first cast-on st to complete final petal. (2sts)  
Cast off 1st. Break yarn and pull it through rem st.

### Inner flower petals

Cast on 10sts in yarn B.  
Row 1: [Inc 1st] twice.

Turn and work on 4sts just knitted.  
Work 5 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K2tog, ssk. Lift first st on needle over second st. (1st)  
\*Next row: K1 into next cast-on st, inc 1st.  
Turn and work on 4sts on needle.  
Work 5 rows in st st beg with a p row.  
Next row: K2tog, ssk. Lift first st on needle over second st.\*\* (1st)  
Rep from \* to \*\* 3 times.  
K into first cast-on st to complete final petal. (2sts)  
Cast off 1st. Break yarn and pull it through rem st.

### Finishing

Seam the two short ends of the headband together using mattress stitch (see p.240).

Join both the outer and inner petals into a circle. Place the inner petals onto the outer petals so that each inner petal lies between two outer petals. Secure the flower in place on the headband and stitch the button to the flower center with cream sewing thread.



**Practice your** increase and decrease skills (see pp.220–227) to knit the undulating flower petals in this pretty two-tiered bloom.



## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6 (9–12:  
12–36) months

### materials

Sublime Baby Cashmerino Silk  
DK 50g in  
A: Gooseberry (004) × 1  
B: Cheeky (048) × 1  
1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
needles

Large-eyed needle

Sewing needle

Cream sewing thread

1 × ¾in (16mm) mother-of-pearl  
button

### gauge

23sts and 40 rows to 4in (10cm)  
over lace st on US5 (3.75mm/  
UK9) needles



# Striped mittens

THESE CHUNKY LITTLE MITTENS are quick to make and use only two simple shaping techniques. The ribbing gives an elasticated and comfortable cuff, while a knitted i-cord means that the mittens will stay safely within your child's coat rather than getting dropped on the ground.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 18–36 months

### materials

Rowan Pure Wool DK 50g in

A: Indigo (010) × 1

B: Cypress (007) × 1

C: Pier (006) × 1

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
needles

4 × US6 (4mm/UK8)  
double-pointed needles

### gauge

22sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

## how to make

### Right mitten

With US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles and yarn A, cast on 26sts.

Work 8 rows of 1x1 rib, [k1, p1] to end.

Change to US6 (4mm/UK8) needles.

### Stripe sequence

Work 2 rows in yarn B, 2 rows in yarn A. Rep 4 times.

Work 2 rows in yarn B, 2 rows in yarn C. Rep 3 times.

Work 2 rows in yarn B, 1 row in yarn C.

Cast off in yarn C.

Follow stripe sequence while working the mitten as described below. Cont the stripe sequence on the thumb, finishing on the second stripe in yarn C.

Work 4 rows st st, starting with a k row.

### Right thumb gusset

Row 1: K13, kfb, kfb, k to end.

Rows 2, 4, and 6: P to end.

Row 3: K13, kfb, k2, kfb, k to end.

Row 5: K13, kfb, k4, kfb, k to end.

Cont inc in this way until there are 34sts on the needle, finishing with a p row.

### Right thumb

Next row: K23, turn, cast on 1st, p11 (which includes cast-on st), turn, cast on 1st. (12sts)

Working on these 12sts, cont in st st for 12 rows. Thread yarn through and fasten off.

Sew up thumb seam.

With RS facing and working from last st on RH needle, pick up 2sts at base

of thumb and k across LH needle.

Next row: P to end.

Cont in st st for 12 rows.

### Shape the top

Row 1: K1, k2tog in back of st, k7, k2tog, k2, k2tog in back of st, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Row 2 and 4: P to end.

Row 3: K1, k2tog in back of st, k5, k2tog, k2, k2tog in back of st, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Row 5: K1, k2tog in back of st, k3, k2tog, k2, k2tog in back of st, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Cast off purlwise.

### Left mitten

Work as for Right mitten up to Right thumb gusset.

### Left thumb gusset

Row 1: K11, kfb, kfb, k to end.

Rows 2, 4, and 6: P to end.

Row 3: K11, kfb, k2, kfb, k to end.

Row 5: K11, kfb, k4, kfb, k to end.

Cont inc in this way until there are 34sts on the needle, finishing with a p row.

### Left thumb

Next row: K21, turn, cast on 1st, p11 (which includes cast on st), turn, cast on 1st. (12sts)

Working on these 12sts, finish Thumb and rest of mitten as for Right mitten.

### I-cord

With US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles and yarn A, cast on 3sts.

\*K3, do not turn work, slide to right end of needle, pull yarn around back of sts to tighten.

Rep from \* until the cord measures two and half times the length of one of the child's arms (see p.229).

### Finishing

Sew top and side seams, making sure to match the stripes. Stitch i-cord in place at inside top edge of rib above thumbs.



**Pull the yarn firmly** along the back of your knitted stitches to create a neat, tight cord.



**The kfb increases** (see p.219) on the thumb gusset should not leave any holes or uneven stitches.



**This tiny beanie** sits against the baby's head, holding its shape with soft ribbing that is just snug enough to retain warmth.

# Newborn hat

THIS QUICK AND EASY HAT IS DESIGNED TO MATCH the Newborn cardigan on pages 26–29 and Newborn booties on pages 194–195. It is sized to fit a newborn baby, but can be made bigger by using a thicker yarn with the appropriate needles. For example, try a different DK yarn with US6 (4mm/UK8) needles to make a hat for a baby age three to six months.

## you will need

### size

To fit a newborn baby

### materials

Rowan cashsoft DK 50g in Sky pink (540) x 1  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles

### gauge

25sts and 34 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US3  
(3.25mm/UK10) needles

### special abbreviations

rib: Work in rib, knitting all  
presented k sts and purling all  
presented p sts  
rib2tog: Working in rib, k2tog

## how to make

### Pattern

Cast on 83sts using the cable cast-on method.

Row 1 (RS): \*K1, p1, rep from \* to last st, k1.

Row 2: \*P1, k1, rep from \* to last st, p1.

Rep last 2 rows once more.

Row 5: [Rib 13, rib2tog] 5 times, rib to end. (78sts)

Next row: P.

Next row: K.

These 2 rows form st st.

Work in st st for another 17 rows.

### Shape crown

Row 1 (RS): [K6, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (69sts)

Row 2 and every foll alt row: P.

Row 3: K.

Row 5: [K5, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (60sts)

Row 7: [K4, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (51sts)

Row 9: [K3, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (41sts)

Row 11: [K2, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (31sts)

Row 13: [K1, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (21sts)

Row 15: [K2tog] 10 times, k1. (11sts)

Break off yarn, leaving a long yarn tail and draw this through rem sts twice. Use this end to join row ends with mattress stitch (see p.240). Steam block lightly.



**By tightly pulling the yarn** through the stitches twice at the top of the hat, you will prevent gaps from forming in the future.





# Snuggly slippers

THESE CUTE SLIPPERS are perfect for keeping little feet warm around the house. They are quick to knit—three sections worked in chunky-weight yarn—and take just over one ball of yarn, so are great value for money. The slippers will be very slippery on hard floors, but are perfect for floors with carpeting.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 1–3 years

### materials

Sublime Cashmere Merino  
Silk Aran 50g in  
Regatta (138) x 2  
1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8)  
needles  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

18sts and 24 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over g st on US6  
(4mm/UK8) needles

### special abbreviations

MB (make bobble): Kfb, turn,  
p3, turn, skip

## how to make

### Back section

Cast on 2sts.  
Row 1: K to end.  
Row 2: Kfb, k1.  
\*Rows 3 and 4: K to end.  
Row 5: Kfb, k to end.\*  
Rep from \* to \* inc in this way by  
adding 1st on alt ends until there are  
10sts on the needle. Cast on 18sts.  
Next row: K18, p1, k8, p1, cast on  
18sts. (46sts)

### Middle section

Row 1: K5, p1, k to last 6sts, p1, k5.  
Row 2: K1, MB, k16, p1, k8, p1, k  
to end.  
Row 3: K5, p1, k to last 6sts, p1, k5.  
Row 4: K18, p1, k8, p1, k to last 2sts,  
MB, k1.  
Rep rows 1–4 6 times.  
Next row: Cast off 9sts, k to last 6sts,  
p1, k5.

### Toe section

Row 1: Cast off 9sts leaving 1st on  
RH needle, [p1, k1] x 4, p1, k8, [p1,  
k1] 5 times. (28sts)  
Row 2: [P1, k1] 5 times, k8, [k1, p1] 5  
times.  
Row 3: [K1, p1] 5 times, k8, [p1, k1]  
5 times.  
Rep rows 2–3 7 times.  
Next row: K2tog to end.  
Next row: P to end.  
Next row: K2tog to end.  
Thread yarn through remaining 7sts  
and secure.

### Finishing

Sew side edges together along ribbing  
to make toe then cont sewing cast-off  
edges tog to form fold-over top. Sew  
side edges of back triangle to cast-on  
sts of sides then cont sewing cast-on  
edges tog to form fold-over top.

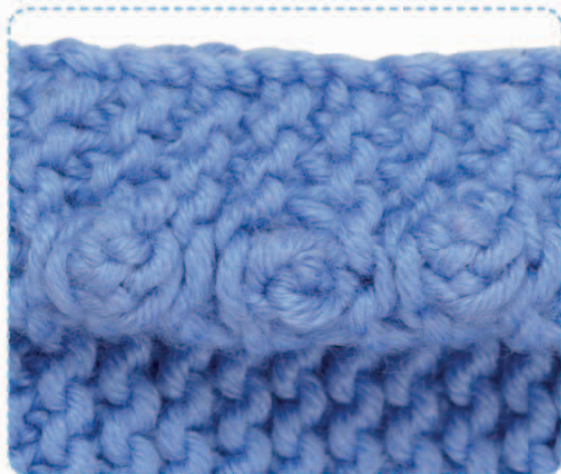




**The shaped heel and back** of the slipper is created using the knit 1 front and back (kfb) increase method (see p.219).



**Use mattress stitch** (see p.240) to sew the seams that form the slipper shape together. Work the stitches loosely in order not to misshape the knitted fabric.



**Create the tiny** knitted bobbles using the s1 k1 pss0 (skp) decrease method (see p.225).



**Cast off loosely** before knitting the ribbed toe section so the stitches sit neatly against each other.







For *Cozy hoodie* see pages 54–57

# Beanie with ears

AN ADORABLE HAT with two dainty ears is fun to wear and simple to knit—worked in stockinette stitch and edged with a 1x1 ribbed border, the edge stretches gently for a comfortable fit. The ears are knitted separately and then easily sewn on with a blunt-ended needle.



  
**top tip**

Have fun with color. Choose contrasting yarns for the hat and ears.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6 (6–12:  
12–18:18–24) months  
Actual measurements:  
Circumference  
16½ (17¾:18½:19½)in  
(42 (45:47:49)cm)

### materials

Lion Brand Wool Ease  
Chunky 100g in  
Nantucket (178) × 1  
1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4)  
needles  
Blunt-ended needle

### gauge

14sts and 20 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US10  
(6mm/UK4) needles

## how to make

### Ribbed edging

Cast on 58 (62:66:68) sts using the  
cable cast-on method.

Rib row: \*K1, p1, rep from \* to end.  
This row forms rib.

Work another 3 rows in rib.

Next row: K.

Next row: P.

These 2 rows form st st.

Work in st st until hat measures  
3¾ (4¼:4½:5)in (9.5 (10.5:11.5:12.5)  
cm) from beg, ending with a p row.

### Shape the crown

Row 1 (RS): K4 (2:5:1), k2tog, [k5  
(5:4:5), k2tog] 7 (8:9:9) times, k3  
(2:5:2). (50 (53:56:58) sts)

Row 2 and every foll alt row: P.

Row 3: K3 (1:4:1), k2tog, [k4 (4:3:4),  
k2tog] 7 (8:9:9) times, k3 (2:5:1).  
(42 (44:46:48) sts)

Row 5: K2 (1:4:1), k2tog, [k3 (3:2:3),  
k2tog] 7 (8:9:9) times, k3 (1:4:0).  
(34 (35:36:38) sts)

Row 7: K2 (1:3:0), k2tog, [k2 (2:1:2),  
k2tog] 7 (8:9:9) times, k2 (0:4:0).  
(26 (26:26:28) sts)

Row 9: \*K2tog, rep from \* to end.  
(13 (13:13:14) sts)

Row 10: \*P2tog, rep from \* to last  
1 (1:1:0) st, p1 (1:1:0). (7 (7:7:7) sts)

Row 11: [K2tog] 3 times, k1.  
(4 (4:4:4) sts)

Break off yarn, leaving a long yarn tail  
and draw this through rem sts twice;



**Shape the rounded** teddy bear  
ears by increasing and decreasing the  
stitches using skp and k2tog. The  
stockinette stitch causes them to curl.

pull up tightly. Use this end to sew the  
center back seam using mattress stitch  
(see p.240).

### Ears

Cast on 7sts.

Beg with a k row, work 4 rows in  
st st.

Next row: Skp, k3, k2tog. (5sts)

P 1 row.

Cast off.

### Finishing

Sew the ears to the hat, in the  
positions as shown, using a blunt-  
ended needle and yarn.





# Floral beanie

A PRETTY, LOOSE-FITTING HAT FOR A GIRL that is knitted with a zigzag eyelet stitch above the rib and decorated with flowers that feature a French knot in the center. Try knitting the hat with smaller-sized needles and a thinner yarn to make a hat for a younger baby, or use larger needles and a thicker yarn for an older child.

## you will need

### size

To fit a girl, age 2–3 years

### materials

Debbie Bliss Cotton DK  
50g in  
Coral (064) × 1  
Scrap of yarn for French knot  
(we've used White (001))  
1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/  
UK10) needles  
1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
needles  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

22sts and 30 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over st st on US5  
(3.75mm/UK9) needles

### special abbreviations

MB (make bobble): K1, p1  
in the next st. Turn, p2.  
Turn, skp

## how to make

With US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles,  
cast on 98sts.

### Ribbed edging

Rows 1–6: [K1, p1] to end.  
Change to US5 (3.75mm/UK9)  
needles.

### Zigzag eyelet

Row 7: K1, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last st,  
k1.  
Rows 8, 10, and 12: P to end.  
Row 9: K1, [k2, yo, k2tog] to last st,  
k1.  
Row 11: K to end.

### Flower design (Embroidered knot center)

Row 1: [K5, MB, k1, MB] to last  
2sts, k2.  
Row 2 and all even Rows: P to end.  
Row 3: K1, [k3, MB], to last st, k1.  
Row 5: Rep row 1.  
Rows 7: K to end.

### Flower design (Eyelet center)

Row 9: K1, [MB, k1, MB, k5] to last  
st, k1.  
Row 11: K1, [k1, yo, k2tog, MB, k3,



### top tip

Make a few  
practice bobbles  
before you  
start knitting  
the hat.

MB] to last st, k1.  
Row 13: Rep row 9.  
Row 15: K to end.  
Row 17: [K5, MB, k1, MB] to last  
2sts, k2.  
Row 19: K1, [k3, MB, k1, yo, k2tog,  
MB] to last st, k1.  
Row 21: Rep row 17.  
Row 22: P to end.

### Shape crown

Row 1: [Skp, k1, k2tog, k3] to last  
2sts, k2. (74sts)  
Row 2 and all even rows: P to end.

Row 3: K2, MB, [k3, MB, k1, MB] to last 5sts, k3, MB, k1.

Row 5: K1, yo, k2tog, MB, [k1, MB, k1, yo, k2tog, MB] to last 4sts, k1, MB, k2.

Row 7: As row 3.

Row 9: K2, k2tog, [k1, skp, k1, k2tog] to last 4sts, k1, skp, k1. (50sts)

Row 11: K1, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last st, k1.

Row 13: K1, [k2, yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.

Row 15: K1, [k2tog, k2] to last st, k1. (38sts)

Row 17: K1, [k2tog, k1] to last st, k1. (26sts)

Row 19: K1, [k2tog] to last st, k1. (14sts)

Row 21: K1, [k2tog] to last st, k1. (8sts)

Cut yarn and thread through rem sts, draw up tightly and secure.

### Finishing

Embroider a French knot at the center of each of the first row of flowers in a contrasting yarn.

To make a French knot, knot the end of a strand of yarn and bring it out where the knot is wanted. Wrap the thread twice around the needle. Pull the wraps tight against the fabric and insert the needle back next to its starting point. Hold the knot against the fabric and take the thread through to the back. Secure it with a small backstitch. Sew the back seam, 1 st in from the edge.



**The combination** of raised bobble "petals" and an open eyelet center gives each flower an eye-catching pronounced texture.



**The textured design** continues right up to the crown of the beanie where the rows of eyelets form a decorative circle.



**French knots** at the center of the first row of flowers add a light touch of a contrasting color. A ribbed edge stretches to fit comfortably.





## top tip

The seams along the bottom of the booties sit flat for comfort.



**The fold-down cuff** is knitted as one long piece, then folded and stitched to create a casing for the ribbon. The cast off adds a wavy edge.

# Newborn booties

THESE TINY BOOTIES CURVE to follow the shape of a baby's foot, providing plenty of room for growth. Increases and decreases curve the booties as you knit. We've chosen a soft DK yarn and used smaller than usually recommended needles to achieve a firm fabric suitable for keeping tiny toes warm and protected.



## you will need

### size

To fit a newborn baby

### materials

Rowan Cashsoft Baby DK  
50g in

Sky pink (540) × 1

1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11)  
needles

1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/  
UK12) needles

27½in (70cm) coordinating  
ribbon, ¼–¾in (3–7mm) wide  
Large-eyed needle

### gauge

25sts and 46 rows to 4in  
(10cm) over g st on US3  
(3mm/UK11) needles



## how to make

### Booties (Make 2)

Using US3 (3mm/UK11) needles, cast on 37sts.

Row 1 (WS): K.

Row 2: Inc in next st, k15, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k15, inc in last st. (41sts)

Rows 3, 5 and 7: K.

Row 4: Inc in next st, k17, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k17, inc in last st. (45sts)

Row 6: Inc in next st, k19, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k19, inc in last st. (49sts)

K 16 rows, ending with a WS row.

### Shape for toe

Row 1 (RS): K17, skp, k11, k2tog, k17. (47sts)

Row 2: K17, skp, k9, k2tog, k17. (45sts)

Row 3: K17, skp, k7, k2tog, k17. (43sts)

Row 4: K17, skp, k5, k2tog, k17. (41sts)

Row 5: K17, skp, k3, k2tog, k17. (39sts)

Row 6: K17, skp, k1, k2tog, k17. (37sts)

Row 7: K17, sk2p, k17. (35sts)

### Shape for ankle

Change to US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles and work as follows:

Next row (RS): K1, \*p1, k1, rep from \* to end.

Next row: P1, \*k1, p1, rep from \* to end.

Rep last 2 rows twice.

Eyelet row: K1, \*yo, k2tog, rep from \* to end.

Next row: P1, \*k1, p1, rep from \* to end.

### Work edging

Next row: (Casting off) \*k2, pass first st over second so that 1st rem on RH needle as if casting off, place this 1st back on LH needle, rep from \* until 1st remains.

### Finishing

Fasten off, leaving a long yarn tail. Join row ends with mattress stitch (see p.240) using the yarn tail from cast-off edge. Fold over ribbed edging and catch to main bootie with a long running stitch. Thread ribbon through eyelets and tie in a bow. See a few stitches through the yarn and ribbon to prevent the ribbon from coming undone.

# Scarf hat

WORKED IN STOCKINETTE STITCH, this adorable scarf hat makes a speedy project that's perfect to knit just before a cold snap sets in. Check your gauge as you knit to maintain an even pattern across the hat and two scarves. Turn to page 247 to make the pom-poms, making sure that you don't make them too big or they may weigh down and distort the knitting.

## you will need

### size

To fit a child, age 0–6 (6–12: 12–18:18–24: 24–36) months

### materials

Lamb's Pride Superwash Bulky 50g in  
 A: Serendipity turquoise (SW36) × 2 (2:2:3:3)  
 B: White frost (SW11) × 2 (2:2:2:2)  
 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles  
 Spare needle of the same size

### gauge

14sts and 26 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

### special instruction

cable cast-on: Work as knit-on cast-on (see p.208); after second stitch, insert needle between last two stitches to make new ones

## how to make

### Scarf (Make 2)

Using yarn A, cast on 14 (15:15:17:17) sts using the cable cast-on method.

Work in g st until scarf measures 12¼ (14:16¼: 16½:17)in (31 (35:41.5:42.5:43.5)cm) from beg, ending with a WS row (even row).

Leave sts on a spare needle.

### Hat

Using yarn A, cast on 2 (2:3:3:4) sts using the cable cast-on method, break yarn. With RS facing, s14 (15:15:17:17) sts of one scarf onto LH needle next to cast on sts, rejoin yarn and cast on 22 (24:25:26:26) sts using the cable cast-on method, break yarn, then s14 (15:15:17:17) sts of other scarf onto LH needle, rejoin yarn and cast on 2 (2:3:3:4) sts using the cable cast-on method. (54 (58:61:66:68) sts)

Work in g st until hat measures 6¼ (6¾:7:7½:8)in (16 (17:18:19:20)cm) from cast on sts ending with a WS row.

Cast off fairly loosely.

### Finishing

Sew in all ends. Sew center back seam of hat. Flatten hat so that the seam is at center back between the two scarves, sew across the top edges to join.

Make two large pom-poms in yarn B (see p.247), then four smaller pom-poms. Sew each of the large pom-poms to the top corners of the hat, then sew each of the smaller pom-poms to the bottom corners of each scarf (see photograph, right).



**Work each stitch** of the seams through the bumps formed along the edges of the knitting. On the RS, the seam will not show.



### top tip

Cable cast-on makes a substantial edge on the hat and scarf.





Knit a *nursery of best friends*, see pages 68–103





# *Tools and techniques*










# Yarns

In its simplest form, yarn is made from combed fibers spun together for strength and durability. There are, however, numerous fiber mixes, textures, and effect yarns now available that offer exciting creative possibilities to the hand knitter.

## yarn weights

Yarns come in many different weights and thicknesses, which affect the appearance of an item and the number of stitches required to knit a sample gauge swatch of 4in

(10cm). Find the most suitable weight of yarn, according to the project, below. The yarn weight names give the common US term(s) first, followed by the UK term(s).

Yarn weight chart					
What do you want to knit?	Yarn weight	Yarn symbol	Recommended needle sizes		
			Metric	US	Old UK
<b>Lace</b>	Fingering, lace, 2-ply	 Fingering	2mm 2.5mm	0 1	14 13
<b>Fine-knit socks, shawls, baby clothes</b>	Sock, fingering, baby, superfine, 3-ply	 Sock	2.75mm 3mm 3.25mm	2 N/A 3	12 11 10
<b>Light sweaters, baby clothes, socks, accessories</b>	Sport, 4-ply, fine, baby	 Sport	3.5mm 3.75mm 4mm	4 5 6	N/A 9 8
<b>Sweaters, light-weight scarves, blankets, toys</b>	DK, Double-knit, light worsted, 5–6-ply	 DK	4.5mm	7	7
<b>Sweaters, cabled menswear, blankets, hats, scarves, mittens</b>	Worsted, Aran, medium, Afghan, 12-ply	 Worsted	5mm 5.5mm	8 9	6 5
<b>Rugs, jackets, blankets, hats, leg warmers, winter accessories</b>	Chunky, bulky, craft, rug, 14-ply	 Chunky	6mm 6.5mm 7mm 8mm	10 10½ N/A 11	4 3 2 0
<b>Heavy blankets, rugs, thick scarves</b>	Bulky, super bulky, super chunky, roving, 16-ply and upward	 Bulky	9mm 10mm	13 15	00 000

## yarn labels

Everything you need to know about a yarn is on its label, represented by a symbol. Always keep the labels because they are vital for identifying the yarn if you run

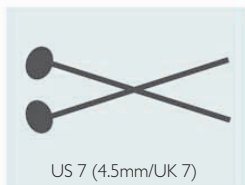
short and need more. New yarn needs to have the same dye lot number as the original purchase in order to avoid a slight color difference in the finished item.

### Symbols

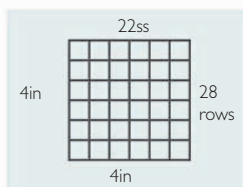
Yarn manufacturers may use a system of symbols to give details of a yarn. These include descriptions of suitable needles and the required gauge.



**Yarn weight and thickness**



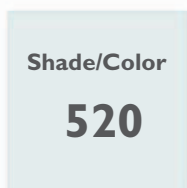
**Recommended needle size**



**Tension over a 4in (10cm) sample square**



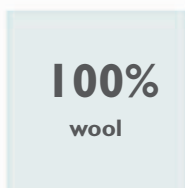
**Weight and length of yarn in ball**



**Shade/color number**



**Dye lot number**



**Fiber content**



**Machine-wash cold**



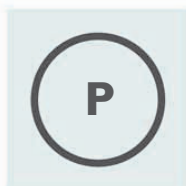
**Machine-wash cold, gentle cycle**



**Do not bleach**



**Dry-cleanable in any solvent**



**Dry-cleanable in certain solvents**



**Hand wash cold**



**Hand wash warm**



**Do not dry-clean**



**Do not tumble-dry**



**Do not iron**



**Iron on low heat**



**Iron on medium heat**

## Knitting needles

Needles come in assorted types and are made of different materials, with various benefits when using particular techniques or working with certain fibers. Discover here how to choose the most suitable needles for the project you have in mind.

### *straight* needles

Straight needles give a great deal of support to the hand when knitting. If you are new to knitting, start with these. Short needles are recommended for small projects; long

needles are more suitable for wider knits, such as a baby's blanket, and for knitters who like to work by holding the needles underneath their arms.

#### **Metal needles**

When working with hairy fibers that may stick, slippery metal needles are great. If you find that you tend to knit too tightly, the slippery surface can help, since it will cause a knitter's gauge to loosen. Needles of more than US11 (8mm/UK0) in diameter can be clunky to work with, so are rarely available.

#### **Bamboo needles**

Bamboo is a lightweight, flexible material, and makes excellent knitting needles. It helps to keep stitches regularly spaced, creating an evenly knitted fabric with a good gauge. Great for slippery fibers such as silk, mercerized cotton, and bamboo yarn. Recommended for arthritis sufferers. Thin needles will gradually warp with use, to fit the curvature of your hand.

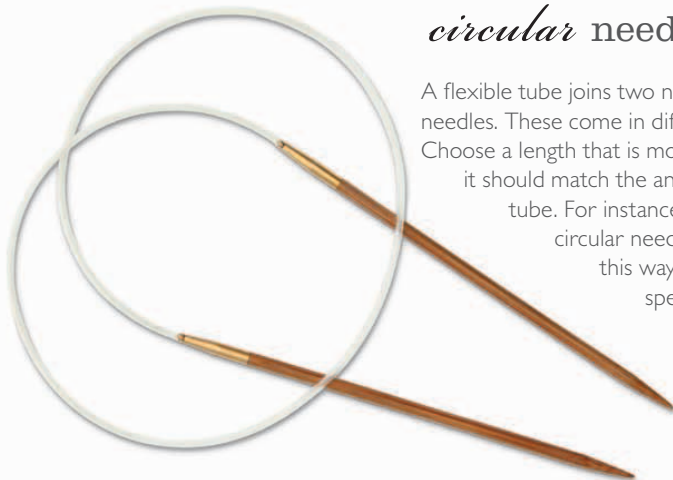
#### **Plastic needles**

For needles with a surface that is halfway between that of metal and that of bamboo, choose plastic. Plastic remains at a steady temperature during use, which may suit people who have arthritis. Avoid plastic needles of US6 (4mm/UK8) or smaller, since heavy projects may bend or break them.



### *circular* needles

A flexible tube joins two needles to make a pair of circular needles. These come in different lengths and thicknesses. Choose a length that is most appropriate for your project: it should match the anticipated diameter of the knitted tube. For instance, a hat would call for shorter circular needles than a sweater knitted in this way. Knitting patterns usually specify the size and length required for the project.



## double-pointed needles

The recommended option for socks and gloves, and narrow tubes. These needles are short and do not accommodate a large number of stitches. At first, some knitters may find that ladders form on each corner between the needles; however, this problem will disappear over time as you practice.



## needle size

Knitting needles vary in diameter, from  $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.5mm) thick to over 1 in (25mm). There are three common sizing systems: Metric, old British sizes, and American sizes. The chart, right, shows you how to convert between these systems. Needles are also available in various lengths to suit different projects.



### Conversion chart

This chart gives the closest equivalents between the three needle-sizing systems. The sizes don't match exactly in many cases, but are the nearest equivalents.

Metric	Old UK	US
1.5mm	N/A	000 00
2mm	14	0
2.25mm 2.5mm	13	1
2.75mm	12	2
3mm	11	N/A
3.25mm	10	3
3.5mm	N/A	4
3.75mm	9	5
4mm	8	6
4.5mm	7	7
5mm	6	8
5.5mm	5	9
6mm	4	10
6.5mm	3	10½
7mm	2	N/A
7.5mm	1	N/A
8mm	0	11
9mm	00	13
10mm	000	15
12mm	N/A	17
15mm	N/A	19
20mm	N/A	35
25mm	N/A	50

## Following patterns

Stitch pattern instructions are written or charted directions for working both colored and textured knitting. Patterns can look daunting, but if approached step by step they are easy to understand. The following information can help if you get stuck.

### *understanding* written instructions

Anyone who can cast on, knit and purl, and cast off will be able to work from simple knit-and-purl-combination stitch pattern instructions. It is just a question of following the instructions and getting used to the abbreviations. A list of common knitting abbreviations is given below, but for simple knit and purl textures all you need to grasp is that “k1” means “knit one stitch,” “k2” means “knit two stitches,” and so on. The same applies for the purl stitches—“p1” means “purl one stitch,” “p2” means “purl two stitches,” and so on.

To begin a stitch pattern, cast on the number of stitches that it tells you to, using your chosen yarn and the recommended needles. Follow the pattern and work the stitches row by row and the pattern will grow beneath the needles.

The best tips for first-timers are to follow the rows slowly; mark the right side of the fabric by knotting a colored thread onto it; use a row counter to keep track of where you are; and pull out your stitches and start again if you confuse the instructions.



#### Knitting abbreviations

These are the most frequently used knitting abbreviations. Any special abbreviations in knitting instructions are always explained within the pattern.

<b>alt</b>	alternate	<b>p</b>	purl	<b>s2 k1 p2sso</b>	slip 2, knit one, pass slipped stitches over (see p.227)
<b>beg</b>	begin(ning)	<b>p2tog</b>	purl next 2sts together (see p.225)	<b>st(s)</b>	stitch(es)
<b>cm</b>	centimeter(s)	<b>(or dec 1)</b>		<b>st st</b>	stockinette stitch
<b>cont</b>	continu(e)(ing)	<b>patt</b>	pattern, or work in pattern	<b>tbl</b>	through the back loop(s)
<b>dec</b>	decreas(e)(ing)	<b>pfb (or inc 1)</b>	purl into front and back of next st (see p.219)	<b>tog</b>	together
<b>fol</b>	follow(s)(ing)			<b>WS</b>	wrong side (of work)
<b>g</b>	gram(s)	<b>psso</b>	pass slipped stitch over	<b>wyib</b>	with yarn in back
<b>g st</b>	garter stitch	<b>rem</b>	remain(s)(ing)	<b>wyif</b>	with yarn in front
<b>in</b>	inch(es)	<b>rep</b>	repeat(ing)	<b>yd</b>	yard(s)
<b>inc</b>	increas(e)(ing)	<b>rev st st</b>	reverse stockinette stitch	<b>yo</b>	yarn forward (UK yfwd; see p.222)
<b>k</b>	knit	<b>RS</b>	right side (of work)	<b>yo</b>	yarn forward around needle (UK yfrn; see p.223)
<b>k1 tbl</b>	knit st through back of loop	<b>s1 k1 psso</b>	slip one, knit one, pass slipped st over (see p.225)	<b>yo</b>	yarn over needle (UK yon; see p.223)
<b>k2tog</b>	knit next 2sts together (see p.224)	<b>(skp)</b>		<b>yo</b>	yarn around needle (UK yrn; see p.222)
<b>(or dec 1)</b>		<b>s1 k2tog psso</b>	slip one st, knit 2sts together; pass slipped sts over (see p.227)	<b>[ ] *</b>	Repeat instructions between brackets, or after or between asterisks, as many times as instructed
<b>kfb</b>	knit into front and back of next st (see p.219)	<b>(or sk2p)</b>			
<b>(or inc 1)</b>		<b>ssk</b>	slip, slip, knit (see p.226)		
<b>m</b>	meter(s)	<b>s</b>	slip stitch(es)		
<b>M1 (or M1k)</b>	make one stitch (see p.220)				
<b>mm</b>	millimeter(s)				
<b>oz</b>	ounce(s)				



## understanding stitch symbols and charts

In addition to being written as abbreviations, for example “yo” or “sk2p,” as shown opposite, stitch manipulations may be represented symbolically. Stitch

symbols, usually laid out in chart form, are particularly helpful for understanding complex stitch manipulations such as lace and cables.

### Stitch symbols

These are some of the commonly used knitting symbols. Any unusual symbols will be explained in the pattern. Symbols can vary, so follow the explanations in your pattern.

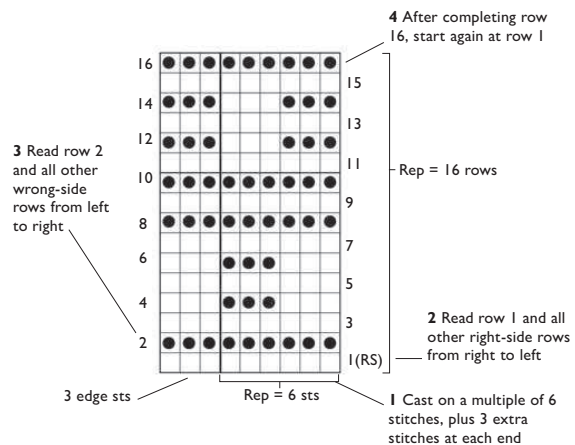
- = k on RS rows, p on WS rows
- = p on RS rows, k on WS rows
- ⊖ = yarn over (see p.222)
- ⊗ = k2tog (see p.224)
- ⊘ = ssk (see p.226)
- ⊚ = sk2p (see p.227)
- ⊛ = sk2 k1 p2sso (see p.227)

### Charts

Knitting instructions for stitch patterns can also be given in chart form. Some knitters prefer working stitch-symbol charts because they are easy to read, and they build up a visual image of the stitch repeat that is quick to memorize.

Even with charted instructions, there are usually written directions for how many stitches to cast on. If not, you can calculate the cast-on from the chart, where the number of stitches in the pattern “repeat” are clearly marked. Cast on a multiple of this number; plus any edge stitches outside the repeat.

Each square represents a stitch and each horizontal line of squares represents a row. After casting on, work from the bottom of the chart upward. Read odd-numbered rows (usually RS rows) from right to left and even-numbered rows (usually WS rows) from left to right.



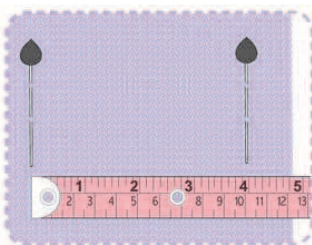
(usually WS rows) from left to right. Work the edge stitches, then work the stitches inside the repeat as many times as required. Some symbols may mean one thing on a RS row and another on a WS row (see above).

Once you have worked all the charted rows, start again at the bottom of the chart to begin the “row repeat” once more.

## measuring gauge

Always knit a gauge swatch before you start your knitting project in order to make sure that you can achieve the stitch size (gauge) recommended in your

pattern. Only if you achieve the correct gauge will your finished knitted fabric have the correct measurements for the garment or accessory.



**1** Using the specified needle size, knit a swatch about 5in (13cm) square. Mark 4in (10cm) across the center of your swatch with pins and count the number of stitches between the pins.



**2** Count the number of rows to 4in (10cm) in the same way. If you have fewer stitches and rows than you should, try again with a smaller needle size; if you have more, change to a larger needle size.

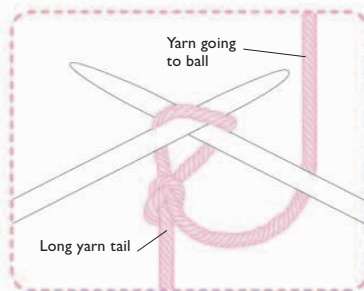
## Key techniques

Learning to knit is a very quick process. There are only a few key techniques you need to grasp before you are ready to make simple items like baby blankets. The basics include casting stitches onto and off the needle, the knit and purl stitches, and knowing how to correct simple mistakes.

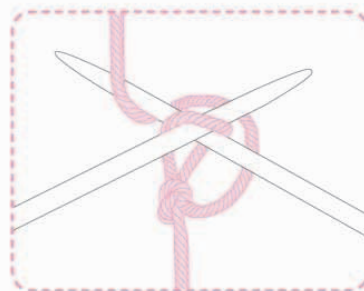
### *knit-on* cast-on (also called knit-stitch cast-on)

The knit-on cast-on is ideal for a beginner knitter because it uses the knit stitch as its foundation. Keep all of your stitches on the left needle and knit in to

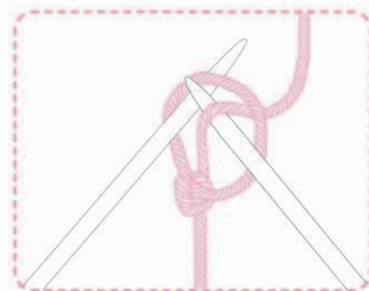
the last stitch created. Keep your gauge loose during the cast-on or your stitches may turn out to be too tight and hard to work when forming the next stitch.



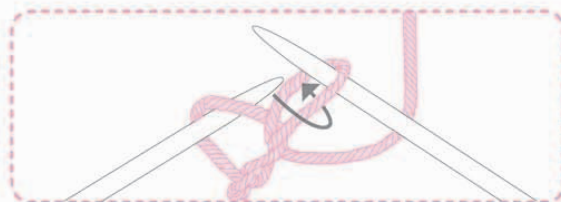
**1** Make a slipknot and place it on one needle. Holding the yarn in the left or right hand, place the needle with the slipknot in the left hand. Insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the center of the loop on the left needle.



**2** With the yarn behind the needles, wrap it under and around the tip of the right needle. (While casting on, use the left forefinger or middle finger to hold the loops on the left needle in position.)



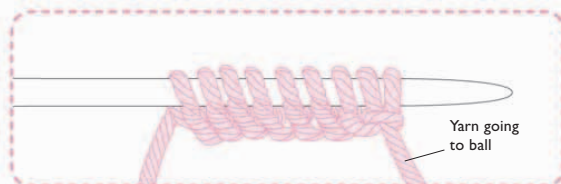
**3** With the tip of the right needle, carefully draw the yarn through the loop on the left needle. (This is the same way a knit stitch is formed, hence the name of the cast-on.)



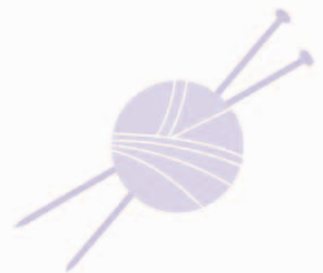
**4** Transfer the loop on the right needle to the left needle by inserting the tip of the left needle from right to left through the front of the loop.



**5** Pull both yarn ends to tighten the new cast-on loop on the needle, sliding it up close to the slipknot.



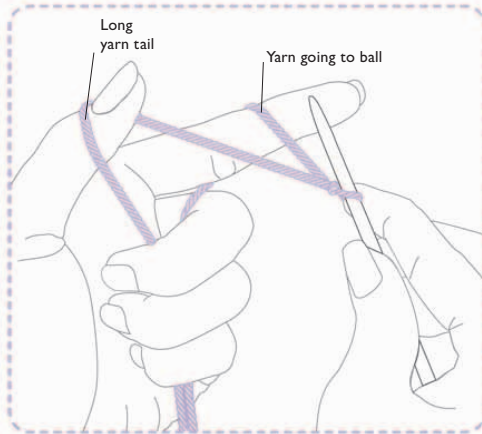
**6** Continue casting on stitches in the same way until you have the required number of stitches. For a looser cast-on, hold two needles together in your left hand while casting on.



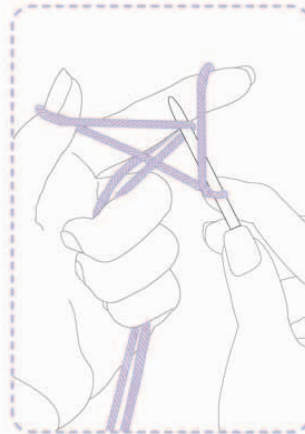
## long-tail cast-on (also called double cast-on)

This cast-on technique uses two strands of yarn, but only one needle; the resulting stitches are strong, elastic, and versatile. It is usually followed by a wrong-side (WS) row,

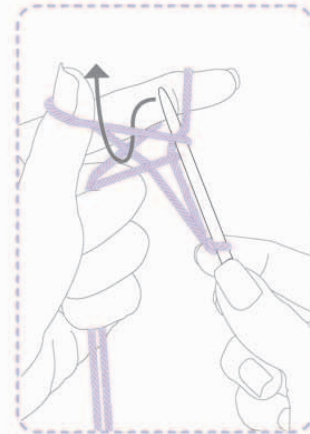
unless the reverse is the right side (RS). Start with a slipknot made after a long tail at least three times as long as the planned knitting width.



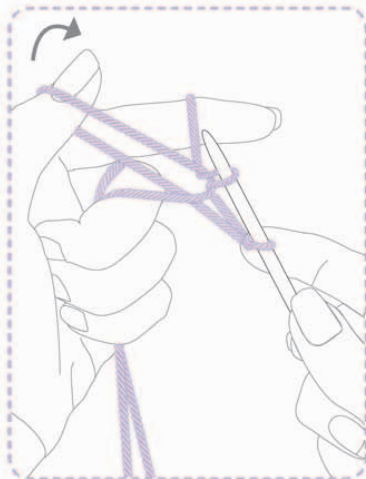
**1** Make a slipknot on the needle, leaving a very long yarn tail—allow about 1½in (3.5cm) for each stitch being cast on. Hold the needle in your right hand. Then loop the yarn tail over the left thumb and the ball yarn end over the left forefinger, as shown. Hold both strands in the palm of the left hand.



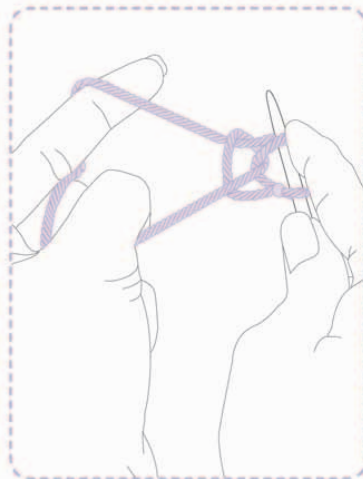
**2** Insert the tip of the needle under and up through the loop on the thumb.



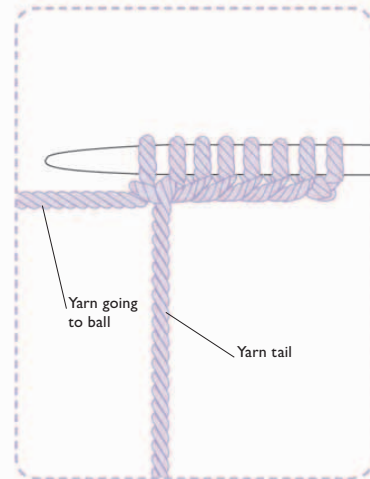
**3** Wrap the tip of the needle around the loop on the forefinger from right to left and use it to pull the yarn through the loop on the thumb as shown by the arrow.



**4** Release the loop from the thumb.



**5** Pull both yarn ends to tighten the new cast-on loop on the needle, sliding it up close to the slipknot.

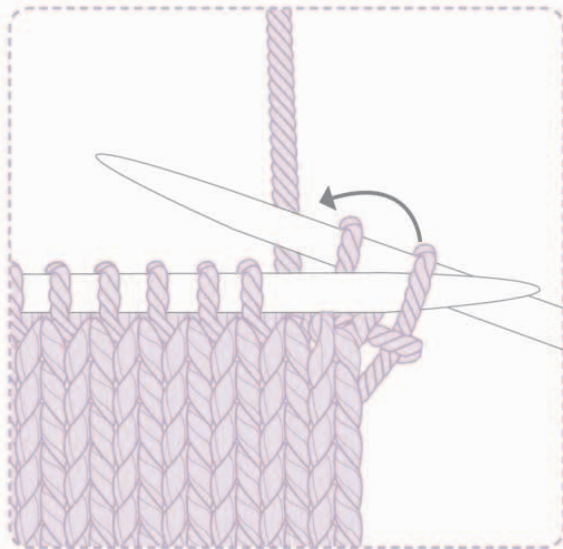


**6** Loop the yarn around the thumb again and cast on another stitch in the same way. Make as many stitches as you need.

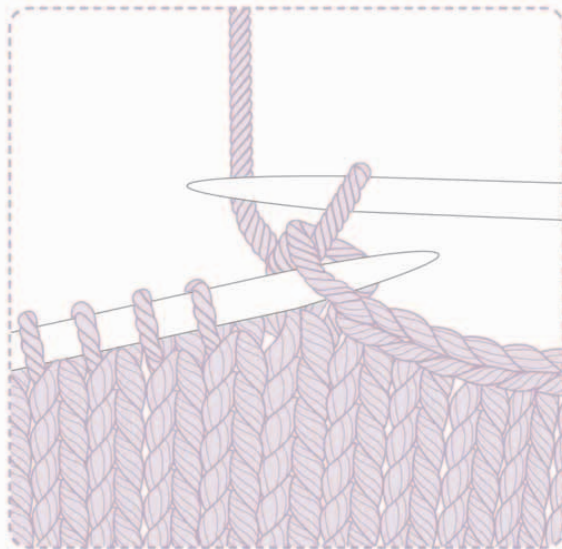
## casting off knitwise

When your piece of knitted fabric is complete you need to close off the loops so that they can't unravel. This is called casting off (or binding off) the stitches. Although casting-off is

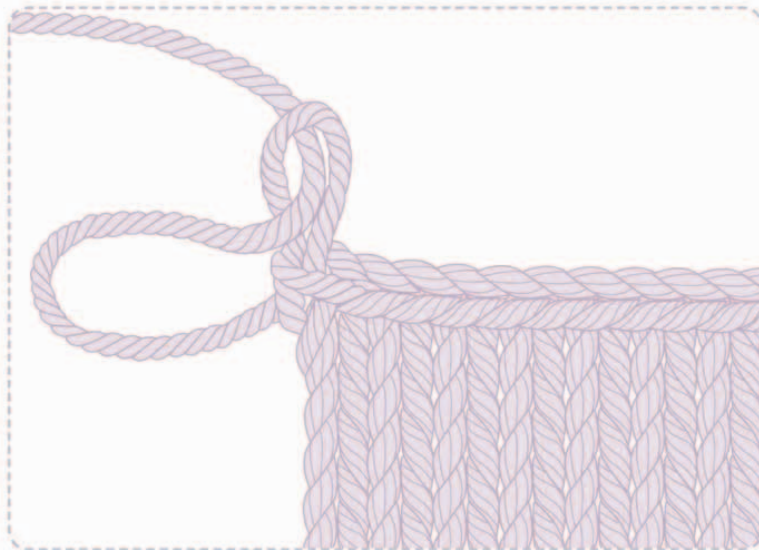
shown below worked across knit stitches, the principle is the same for purl stitches. If instructed to retain stitches for future use, slip your stitches onto a spare needle or a stitch holder:



**1** Begin by knitting the first two stitches. Then insert the tip of the left needle from left to right through the first stitch and lift this stitch up and over the second stitch and off the right needle.



**2** To cast off the next stitch, knit one more stitch and repeat step 1. Continue until only one stitch remains on the right needle. (If your pattern says "cast off in pattern," work the stitches in the specified pattern as you cast off.)



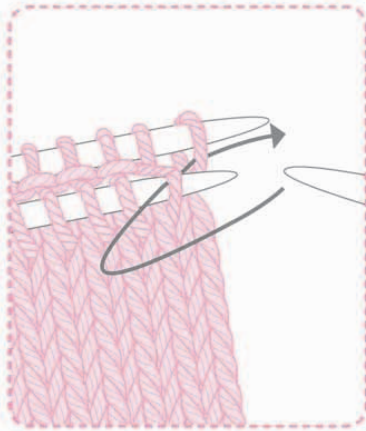
**3** To stop the last stitch from unraveling, cut the yarn, leaving a yarn tail 8 in (20cm) long, which is long enough to weave into the knitting later. (Alternatively, leave a much longer yarn end to use for a future seam.) Pass the yarn end through the remaining loop and pull tight to close the loop. This is called fastening off.



## three-needle cast-off

Try using this technique to add interest to your project. This can be worked on the right side of the knitting (as here) to form a decorative seam, or on the wrong side.

Consider using a contrast color to complement your project. An adaptation of the three-needle cast-off may even be used to smoothly integrate pockets and hems.



**1** Hold the needles with the stitches to be joined together with the wrong sides facing each other. Insert a third needle through the center of the first stitch on each needle and knit these two stitches together.

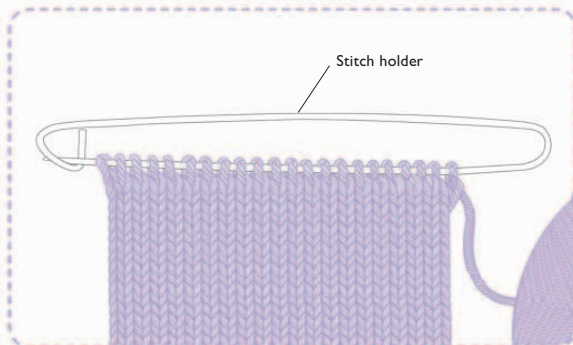


**2** Continue to knit together one stitch from each needle as you cast off the stitches in the usual way.

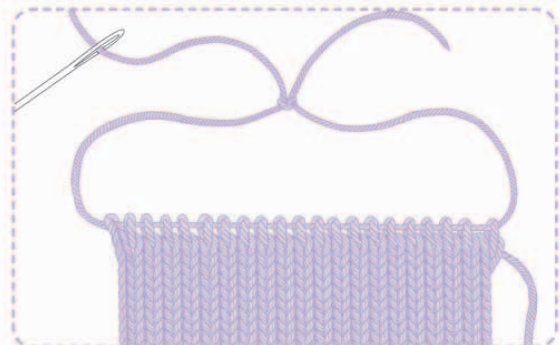


**3** When the pieces of knitting are opened out, you will see that this technique forms a raised chain along the seam.

## slipping stitches off needle



**Using a stitch holder:** If you are setting stitches aside to work on later, your instructions will tell you whether to cut the yarn or keep it attached to the ball. Carefully slip your stitches onto a stitch holder large enough to hold all the stitches. If you are only slipping a few stitches, use a safety pin.

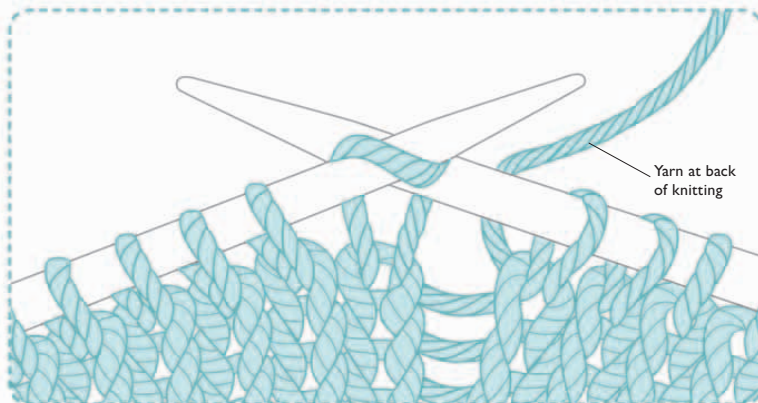


**Using a length of yarn:** If you don't have a stitch holder or don't have one large enough, you can use a length of cotton yarn instead. Using a blunt-ended yarn needle, pass the yarn through the stitches as you slip them off the knitting needle. Knot the ends of the cotton yarn together.

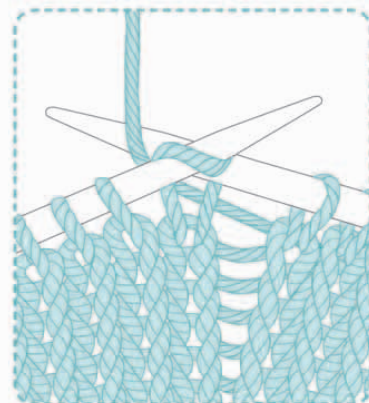
## knit stitch (k)

All knitting is made up of two basic stitches—knit and purl. Garter stitch (see p.215) uses only knit stitch. Try out fun stripes and different yarns in garter stitch to perfect your

knit stitch. The odd dropped stitch does not matter while you're experimenting; put a safety pin through it so it does not drop further and sew it in later.



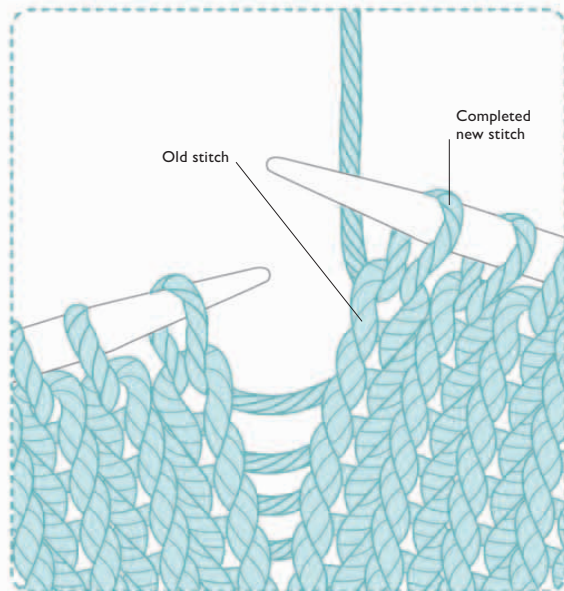
**1** Hold the needle with the unworked stitches in your left hand and the other needle in your right hand. With the yarn at the back of the knitting, insert the tip of the right needle from left to right under the front loop and through the center of the next stitch on the left needle.



**2** Wrap the yarn under and around the tip of the right needle, keeping an even tension as the yarn slips through your fingers.



**3** With the tip of the right needle, carefully draw the yarn through the stitch on the left needle. Hold the yarn firmly but not too tightly.

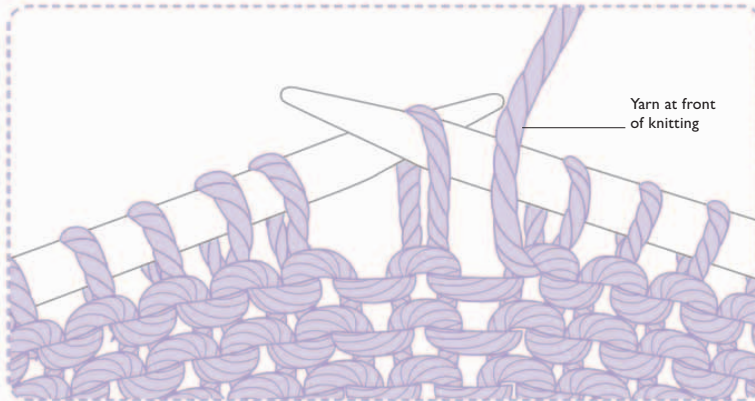


**4** Let the old loop drop off the left needle to complete the knit stitch on the right needle.

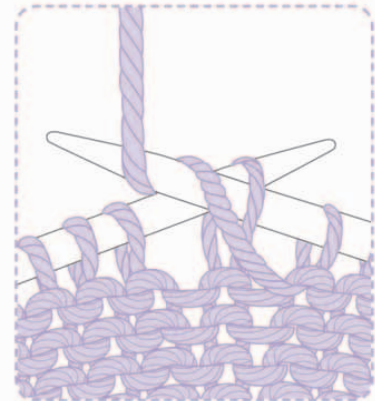
## purl stitch (p)

Purl stitch is a little more difficult than knit stitch, but like knit stitch it becomes effortless with practice. Once you are a seasoned knitter, you will feel as if you could work these

basic stitches in your sleep. You may find your gauge alters on purl stitches, so try holding your yarn a little tighter or looser to compensate.



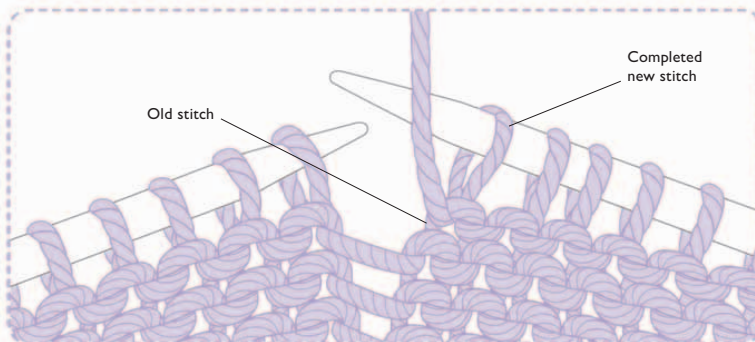
**1** Hold the needle with the unworked stitches in your left hand and the other needle in your right hand. With the yarn at the front of the knitting, insert the tip of the right needle from right to left through the center of the next stitch to be worked on the left needle.



**2** Wrap the yarn over and around the tip of the right needle. Keep an even tension on the yarn as you release it through your fingers.



**3** With the tip of the right needle, carefully draw the yarn through the stitch on the left needle. Keep your hands relaxed and allow the yarn to slip through your fingers in a gently controlled manner.



**4** Let the old loop drop off the left needle to complete the purl stitch.





The edge of the  
Flower pom-pom  
beanie rolls up  
naturally.  
(See pp.162-165)

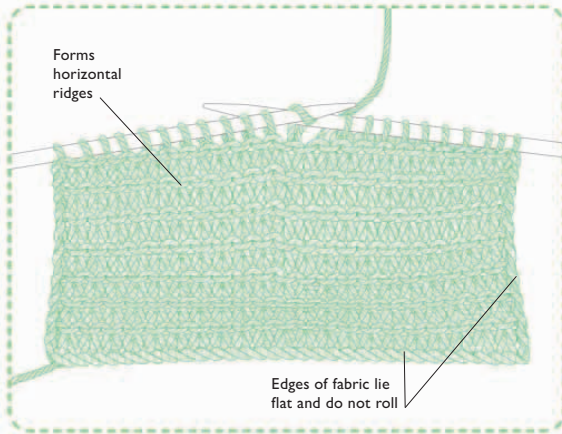


## basic knit and purl stitches

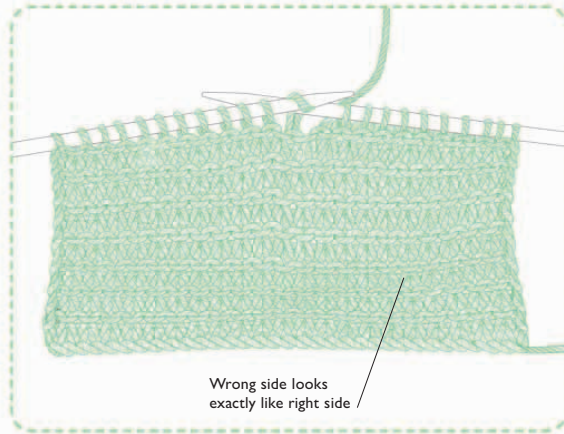
Once you know how to work the knit and purl stitches with ease, you will be able to work the most frequently used stitch patterns—garter stitch, stockinette stitch, and

ribbing. Stockinette stitch is commonly used for plain knitted items, as in the Flower pom-pom beanie, left, and garter stitch and ribbing for garment edging.

### Garter stitch (g st)

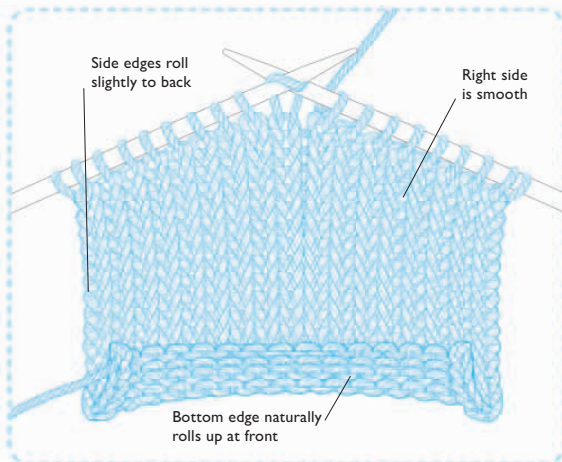


**Knit right-side (RS) rows:** Garter stitch is the easiest of all knitted fabrics, since all rows are worked in knit stitches. When the right side of the fabric is facing you, knit all the stitches in the row.

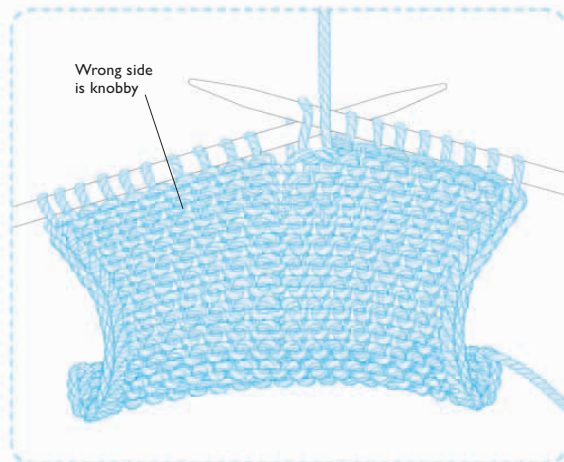


**Knit wrong-side (WS) rows:** When the wrong side of the fabric is facing you, knit all the stitches in the row. The resulting fabric is soft, textured, and slightly stretchy.

### Stockinette stitch (st st)

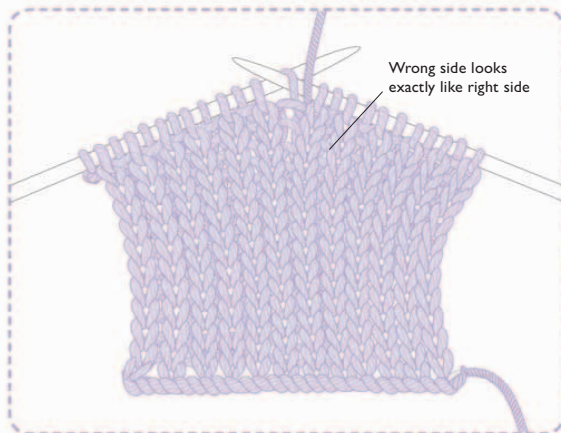
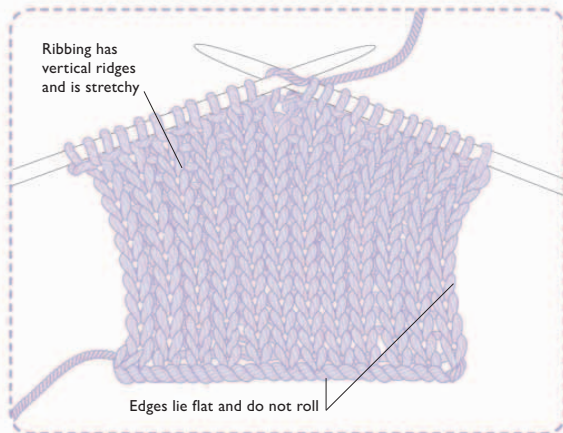


**Knit right-side (RS) rows:** Stockinette stitch is formed by working alternate rows of knit and purl stitches. When the right side is facing you, knit all the stitches in the row.



**Purl wrong-side (WS) rows:** When the wrong side is facing you, purl all the stitches in the row. The wrong side is often referred to as the “purl side” of the knitting.

## Single ribbing (k1, p1 rib)



**Right-side (RS) rows:** Single ribbing is formed by working alternate knit and purl stitches. After a knit stitch, take the yarn to the front of the knitting to purl the next stitch. After a purl stitch, take the yarn to the back to knit the next stitch.

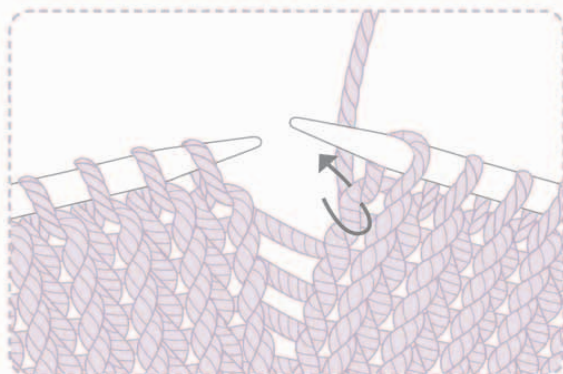
**Wrong-side (WS) rows:** On the wrong-side rows, knit all the knit stitches that are facing you and purl all the purl stitches. Work the following rows in the same way to form thin columns of alternating single knit and purl stitches.

## *correcting* mistakes

The best thing to do if you make a mistake in your knitting is to unravel it back to the mistake by ripping out the stitches one by one. If you drop a stitch, be sure

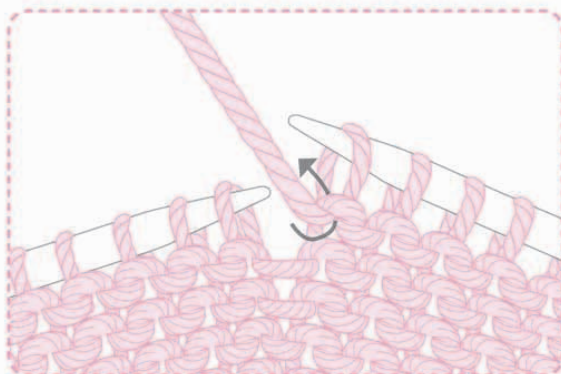
to pick it up quickly before it comes undone all the way back to the cast-on edge.

### Ripping out a knit row



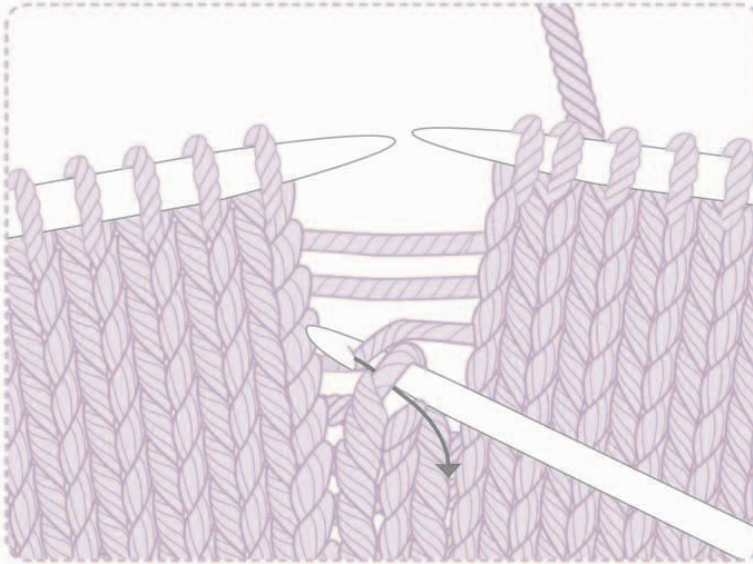
Hold the needle with the stitches in your right hand. To rip out each stitch individually, insert the tip of the left needle from front to back through the stitch below the first knit stitch on the right needle, then drop the old knit stitch off the needle and pull out the loop.

### Ripping out a purl row



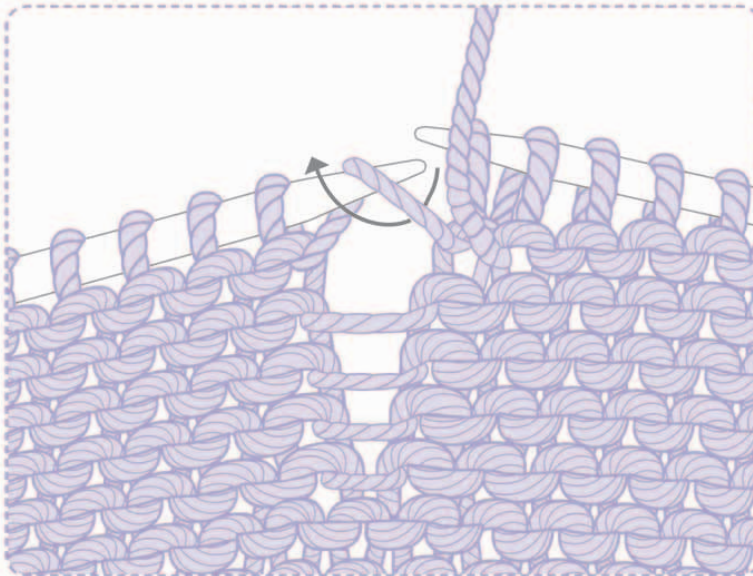
Hold the needle with the stitches in your right hand. Rip out each purl stitch individually with the tip of the left needle in the same way as for the knit stitch.

### Picking up a dropped stitch



If you drop a stitch on stockinette stitch, you can easily reclaim it with a crochet hook. With the right side of the knitting facing you, insert the hook through the dropped loop. Catch the strand between the stitches and pull a loop through the loop on the hook. Continue up the rows in this way until you reach the top. Then slip the stitch back onto your needle.

### Picking up and working a missed yarn-over in lace knitting and increasing



Count your stitches often when knitting lace to make sure you still have the right number of stitches. If you are missing a stitch you may have left out a yarn-over. There is no need to undo stitches all the way back to the mistake. Simply work to the position of the missing yarn-over on the following row, then insert the left needle from front to back under the strand between the stitch just worked and the next stitch on the left needle (see left). Work this stitch through the front of the loop in the usual way, shown as purl in this example.



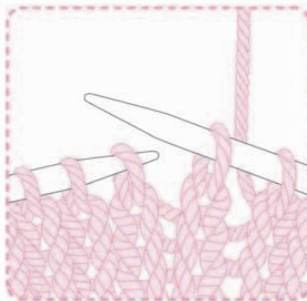
## Understanding written instructions

Some stitch patterns will call for “slipping” stitches and knitting “through the back of the loop.” These useful techniques are given next as a handy reference when you are consulting the abbreviations list on page 206.

### Slipping stitches purlwise

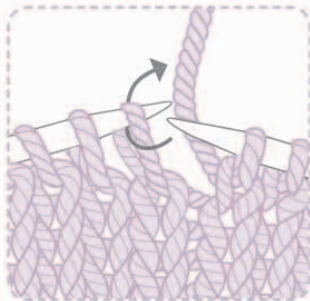


**1** Always slip stitches purlwise—for example, when slipping stitches onto a stitch holder—unless instructed otherwise. Insert the tip of the right needle from right to left through the front loop on the left needle.

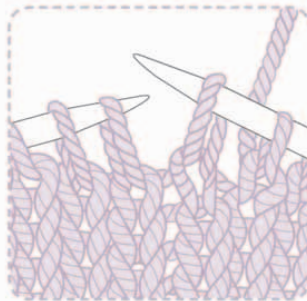


**2** Slide the stitch onto the right needle and off the left needle without working it. The slipped stitch now sits on the right needle with the right side of the loop at the front just like the worked stitches next to it.

### Slipping stitches knitwise

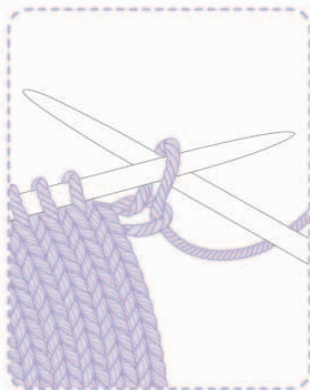


**1** Slip stitches knitwise if instructed to do so or if working decreases (see pp.224–227), since it twists the stitch. First, insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the front of the loop on the left needle.

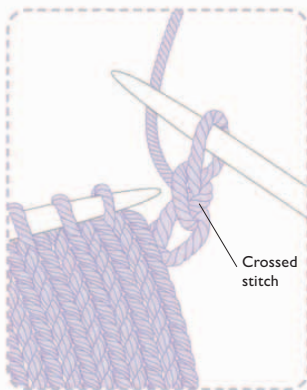


**2** Slide the stitch onto the right needle and off the left needle without working it. The slipped stitch now sits on the right needle with the left side of the loop at the front of the needle, unlike the worked stitches next to it.

### Knitting through back of loop (k1 tbl)



**1** When row instructions say “k1 tbl” (knit one through the back of the loop), insert the right needle from right to left through the side of the stitch behind the left needle (called the back of the loop).



**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle and complete the knit stitch in the usual way. This twists the stitch in the row below so that the legs of the stitch cross at the base. (The same principle applies for working p1 tbl, k2tog tbl, and p2tog tbl.)

# Increases and decreases

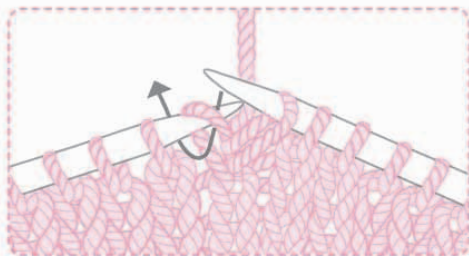
Increasing or decreasing the number of stitches on the needle is the way knitting is shaped, changing the edges from straight to curves and slants. Increases and decreases are also used in combinations with knit and purl stitches to form interesting textures and effects, including lace.

## simple increases

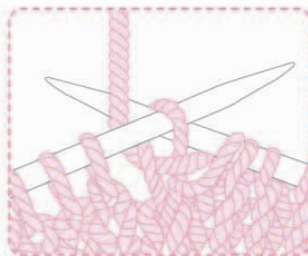
The following techniques are simple increases used for shaping knitting. They create one extra stitch without creating a visible hole and are called invisible increases.

Multiple increases, which add more than one extra stitch, are used less frequently and are always explained fully in the knitting pattern.

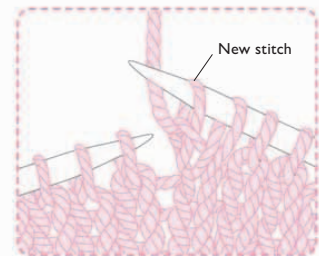
### Knit into front and back of stitch (kfb or inc 1)



**1** Knit the next stitch, leaving the stitch being worked on the left needle. Insert the right needle through the back of the loop from right to left. (This popular invisible increase for a knit row is also called a bar increase because it creates a little bar between the stitches.)

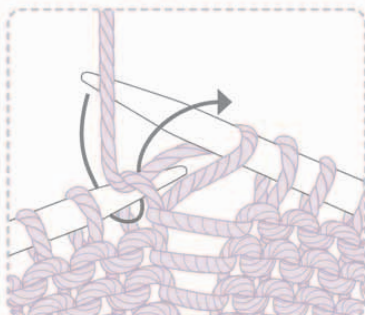


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through the loop to form the second stitch, and drop the old stitch off the left needle.

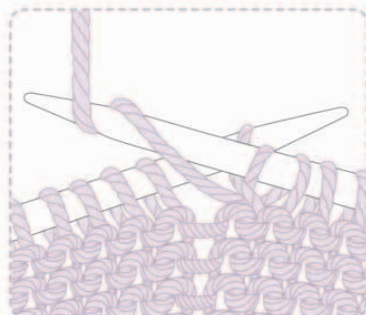


**3** Knitting into the front and the back of the stitch creates two stitches out of one and increases one stitch in the row.

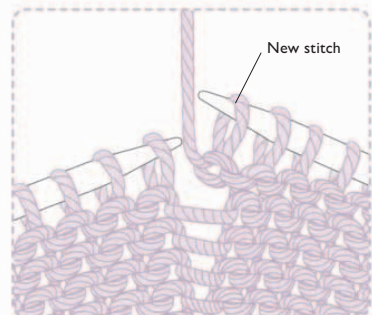
### Purl into front and back of stitch (pfb or inc 1)



**1** Purl the next stitch, leaving the stitch being worked on the left needle. Insert the right needle through the back of the loop from left to right.

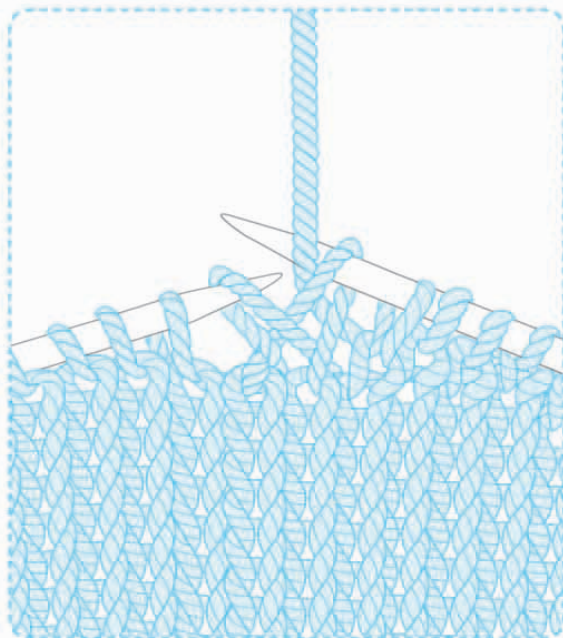


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through the loop to form the second stitch and drop the old stitch off the left needle.



**3** Purling into the front and the back of the stitch like this creates two stitches out of one and increases one stitch in the row.

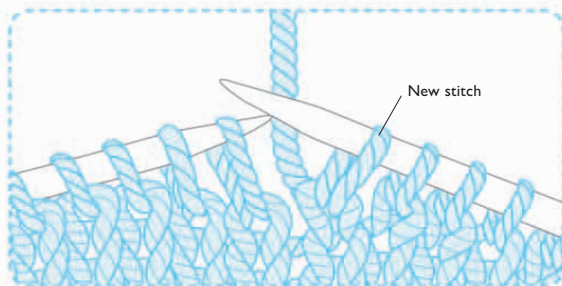
## Lifted increase on knit row (inc 1)



**1** Insert the tip of the right needle from front to back through the stitch below the next stitch on the left needle. Knit this lifted loop.

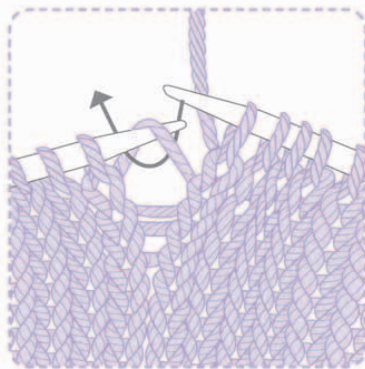


**2** Knit the next stitch (the stitch above the lifted stitch on the left needle) in the usual way.

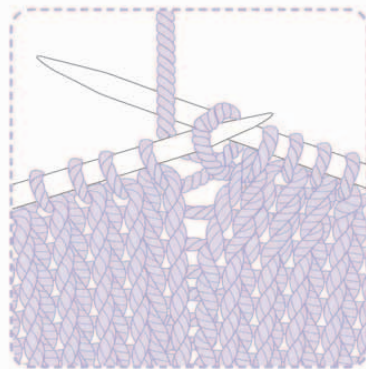


**3** This creates two stitches out of one and increases one stitch in the row. (The purl version of this stitch is worked using the same principle.)

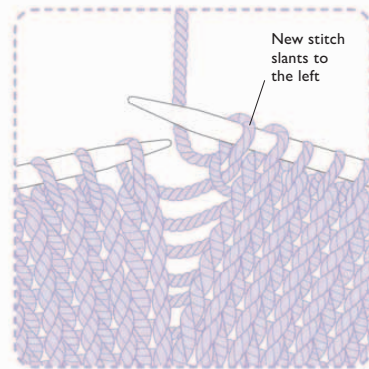
## “Make-one” increase on a knit row (MI or MIk)



**1** Insert the tip of the left needle from front to back under the horizontal strand between the stitch just knit and the next stitch. Then insert the right needle through the strand on the left needle from right to left behind the left needle.

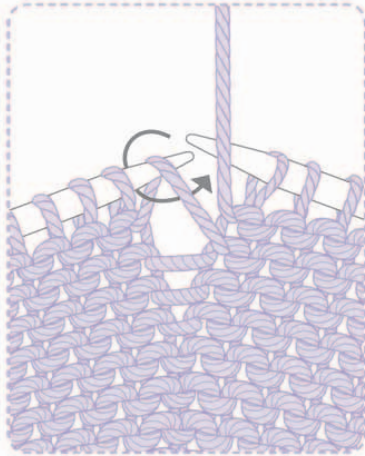


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle and draw the yarn through the lifted loop. (This is called knitting through the back of the loop.)

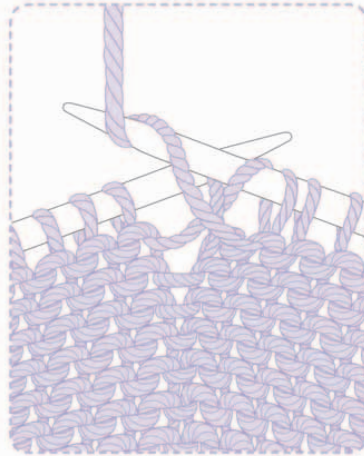


**3** This creates an extra stitch in the row. (Knitting through the back of the loop twists the base of the new stitch to produce a crossed stitch that closes up the hole it would have created.)

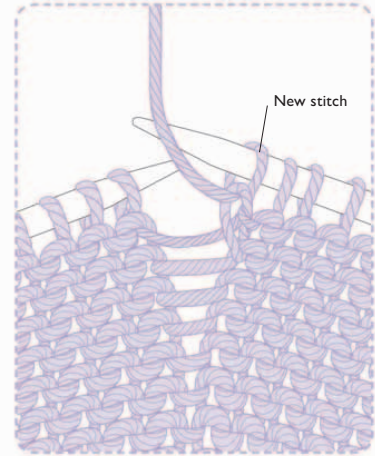
“Make-one” increase on a purl row (M1 or M1p)



**1** Insert the tip of the left needle from front to back under the horizontal strand between the stitch just knit and the next stitch. Then insert the right needle through the strand on the left needle from left to right behind the left needle.

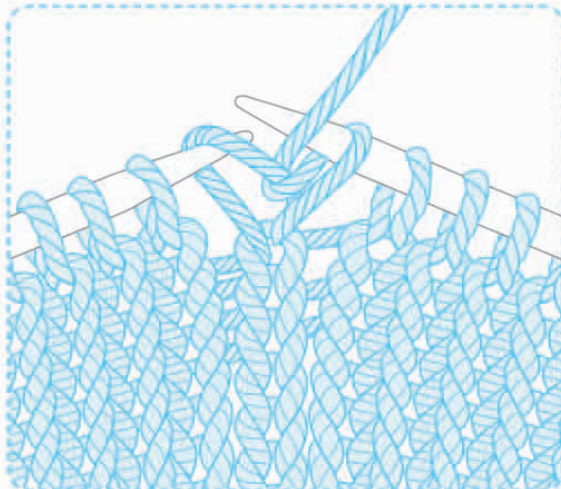


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle and draw the yarn through the lifted loop (known as purling through the back of the loop.)

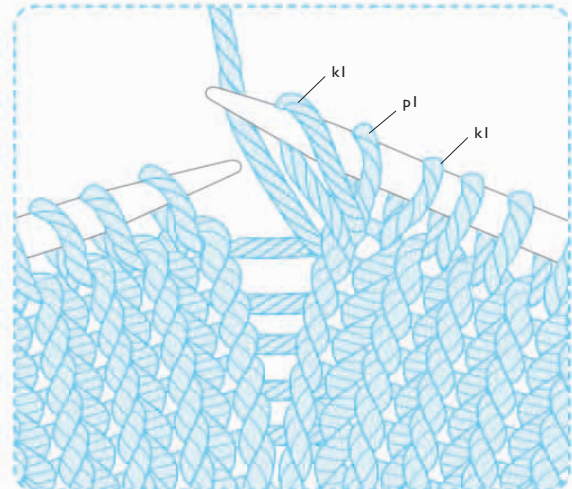


**3** This creates an extra stitch in the row. (Purling through the back of the loop twists the base of the new stitch to produce a crossed stitch that closes up the hole it would have created.)

Multiple increases ([k1, p1, k1] into next st)



**1** To begin the increase, knit the next stitch but leave the old stitch on the left needle. This is a very easy increase if you need to add more than one stitch to an existing stitch, but it does create a small hole under the new stitches.



**2** Then purl and knit into the same loop on the left needle. This action is called knit one, purl one, knit one all into the next stitch. It creates two extra stitches in the row. You can keep alternating k and p stitches in the same loop to create more stitches if desired.

## yarn-over increases

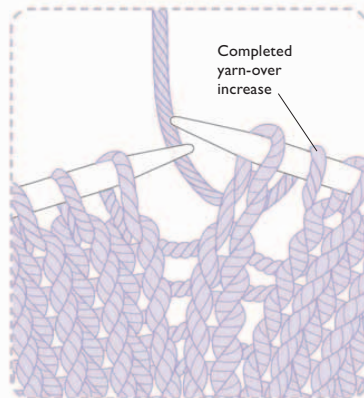
Often called visible increases, yarn-over increases add stitches to a row and create holes at the same time. They are used to produce decorative laces. A yarn-over is made by looping the

yarn around the right needle to form an extra stitch. It is important to wrap the loop around the needle correctly or it will become crossed when worked in the next row.

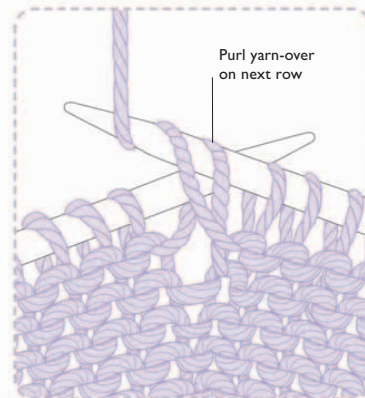
### Yarn-over between knit stitches (yo)



**1** Bring the yarn to the front of the knitting between the needles. Take the yarn over the top of the right needle to the back and work the next knit stitch in the usual way.

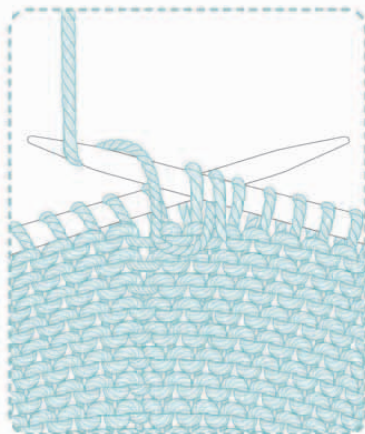


**2** When the knit stitch is complete, the yarn-over is correctly formed on the right needle with the right leg of the loop at the front.

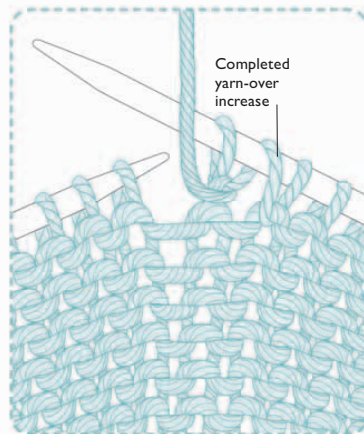


**3** On the following row, when you reach the yarn-over, purl it through the front of the loop in the usual way. This creates an open hole under the purl stitch.

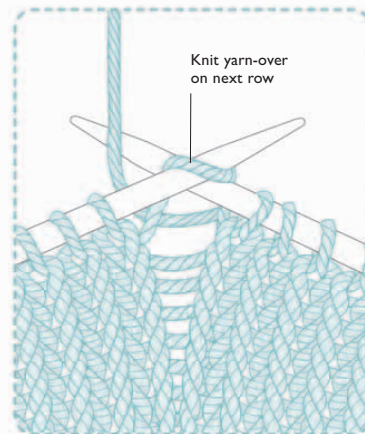
### Yarn-over between purl stitches (yo)



**1** Bring the yarn to the back of the work over the top of the right needle, then to the front between the needles. Work the next purl stitch in the usual way.



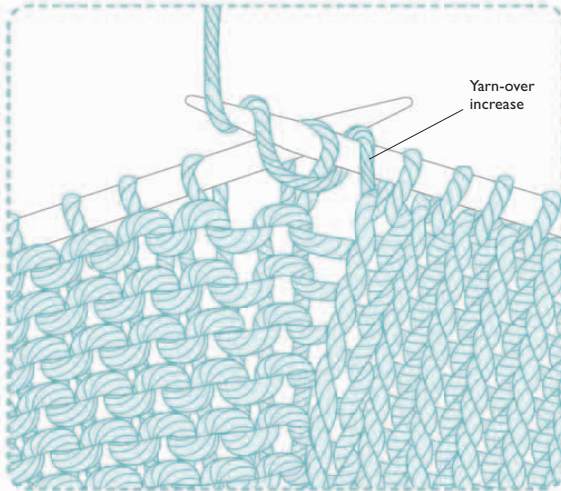
**2** When the purl stitch is complete, the yarn-over is correctly formed on the right needle with the right leg of the loop at the front of the needle.



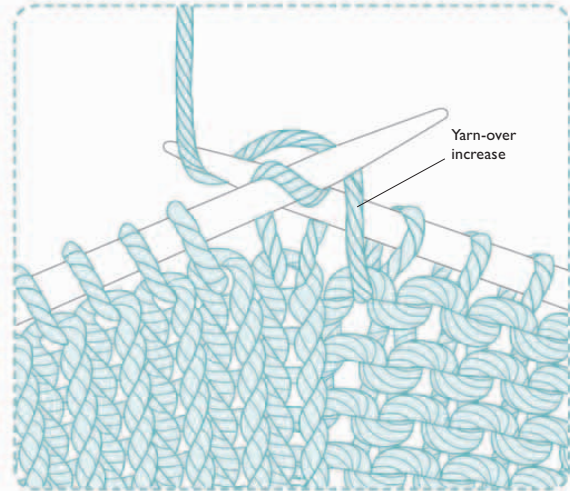
**3** On the following row, when you reach the yarn-over, knit it through the front of the loop in the usual way. This creates an open hole under the knit stitch.



## Yarn-over between knit and purl stitches (yo)

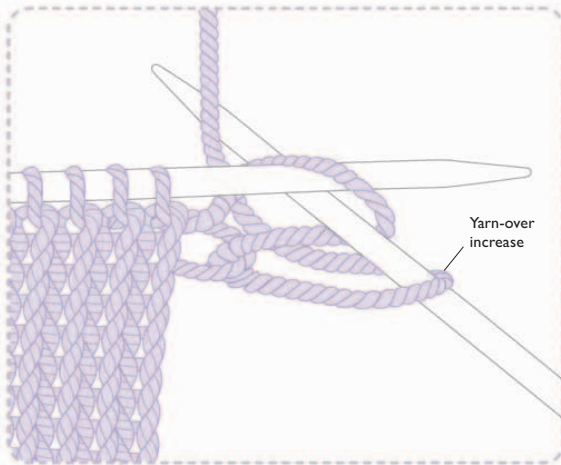


**After a knit stitch and before a purl stitch:** Bring the yarn to the front between the needles, then over the top of the right needle and to the front again. Purl the next stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open hole.

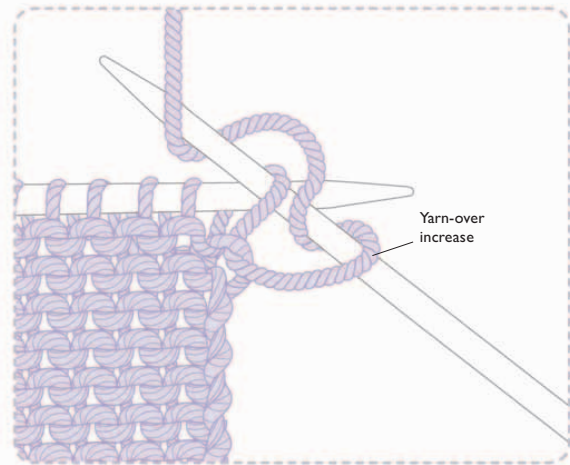


**After a purl stitch and before a knit stitch:** Take the yarn over the top of the right needle and to the back of the work, then knit the next stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open hole.

## Yarn-over at the beginning of a row (yo)

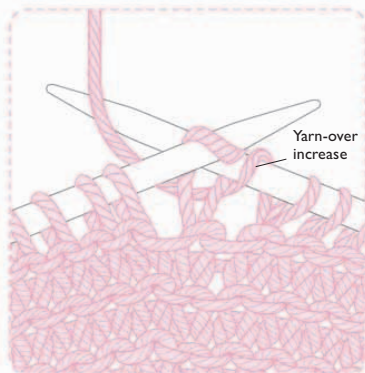


**At the beginning of a row before a knit stitch:** Insert the tip of the right needle behind the yarn and into the first stitch knitwise. Then take the yarn over the top of the right needle to the back and complete the knit stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open scallop at the edge.

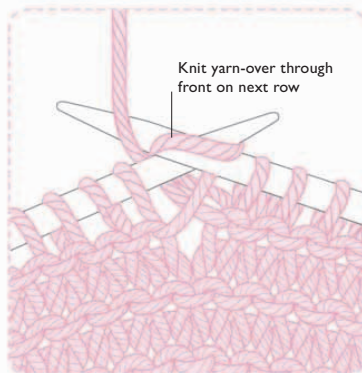


**At the beginning of a row before a purl stitch:** Wrap the yarn from front to back over the top of the right needle and to the front again between the needles. Then purl the first stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open scallop at the edge.

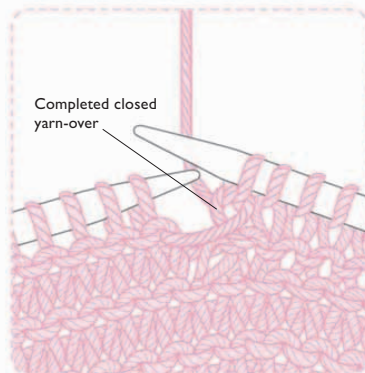
## Closed yarn-over on garter stitch



**1** This is used as an “invisible” increase and is especially good for garter stitch. Take the yarn from back to front over the top of the right needle, then around the needle to the back of the work between the needles. Knit the next stitch in the usual way.



**2** On the next row, knit the yarn-over through the front loop (the strand at the front of the left needle).



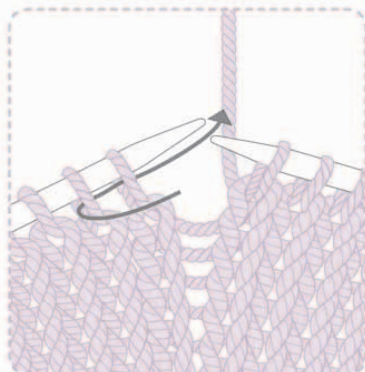
**3** This creates a crossed stitch and closes the yarn-over hole. Although the crossed stitch is similar to the one made with a make-one increase (see pp.220–221), it is looser, which is perfect for the loose garter stitch texture.

## simple decreases

These simple decreases are often used for shaping knitting and, paired with increases, for textured and lace stitches. More complicated decreases are always explained in

knitting instructions. Most of the decreases that follow are single decreases that subtract only one stitch from the knitting, but a few double decreases are included.

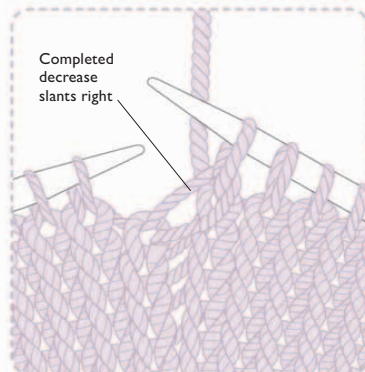
### Knit two together (k2tog or dec 1)



**1** Insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the second stitch then the first stitch on the left needle.

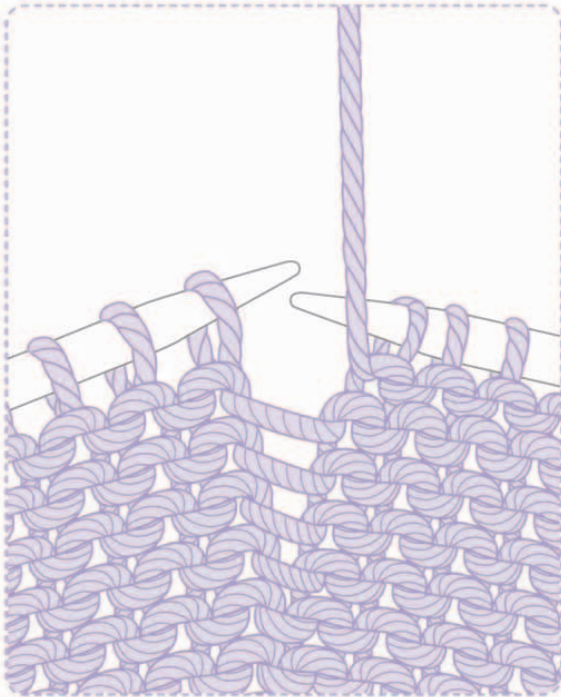


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through both loops and drop the old stitches off the left needle.

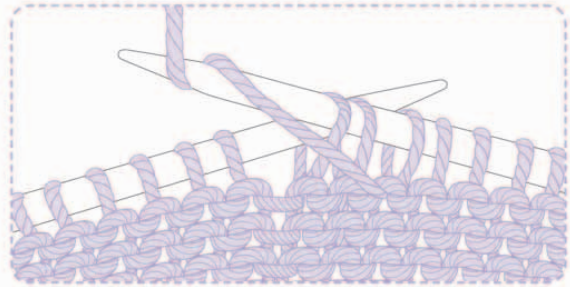


**3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row. The completed stitch slants to the right.

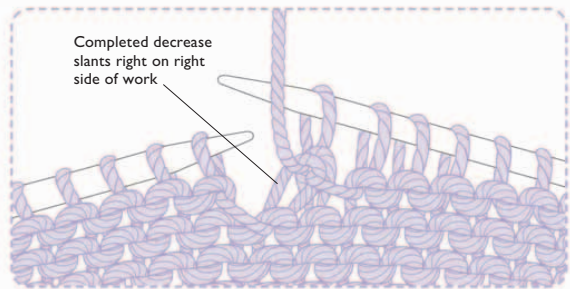
### Purl two together (p2tog or dec 1)



**1** Use the p2tog decrease where a pattern specifies “decrease 1” on a purl row. Insert the tip of the right needle from right to left through the first then the second stitch on the left needle.

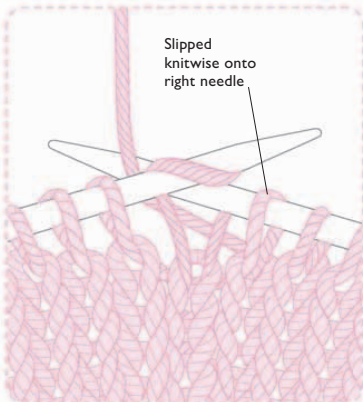


**2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through both loops and drop the old stitches off the left needle.

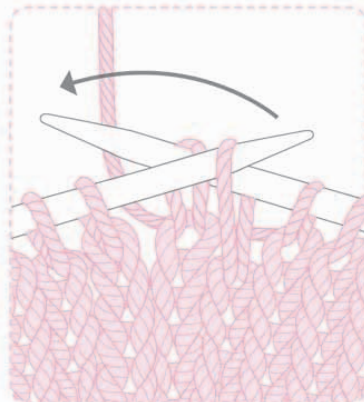


**3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.

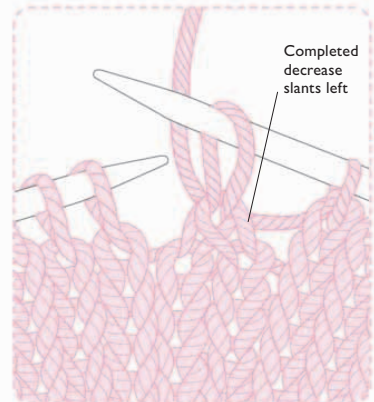
### Slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch over (sl k1 pss0 or skp)



**1** Slip the first stitch on the left needle knitwise (see p.218) onto the right needle without working it. Knit the next stitch.

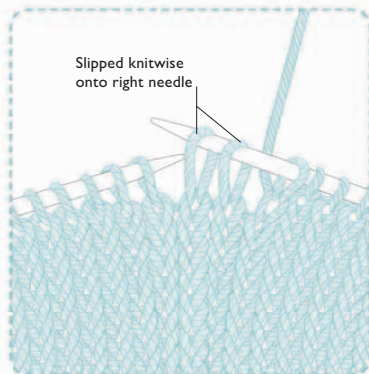


**2** Pick up the slipped stitch with the tip of the left needle and pass it over the knit stitch and off the right needle.

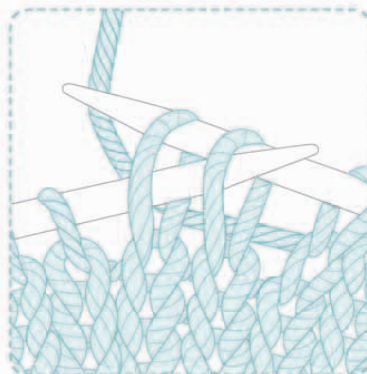


**3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.

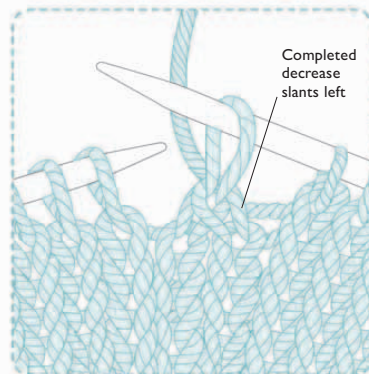
### Slip, slip, knit (ssk)



**1** Slip the next two stitches on the left needle knitwise (see p.218), one at a time, onto the right needle without working them.

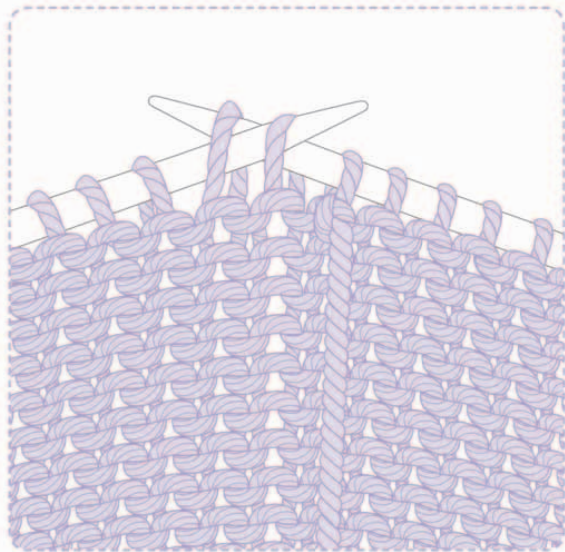


**2** Insert the tip of the left needle from left to right through the fronts of the two slipped stitches (the right needle is now behind the left). Knit these two stitches together.



**3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.

### Slip, slip, purl (ssp)

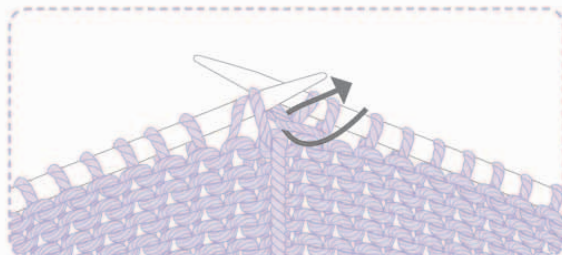


**1** Keeping yarn at the front, slip two stitches, one at a time, knitwise (see p.218) onto the right needle without working them as for ssk decrease above.

**2** Holding the needles tip to tip, insert the left needle into both stitches and transfer back to the left needle without twisting them.

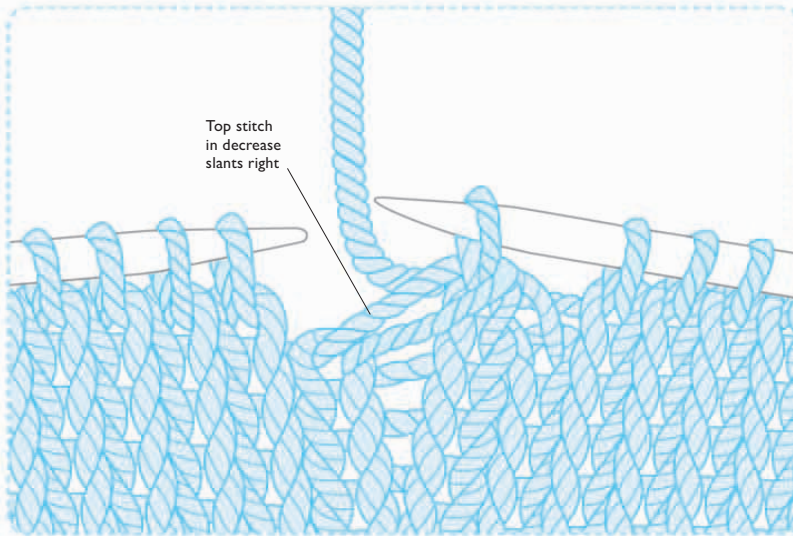


**3** Holding the right needle at the back, bring the tip upward from left to right through the back of the two stitches, bringing the right needle in front of the left as it comes through the stitches.

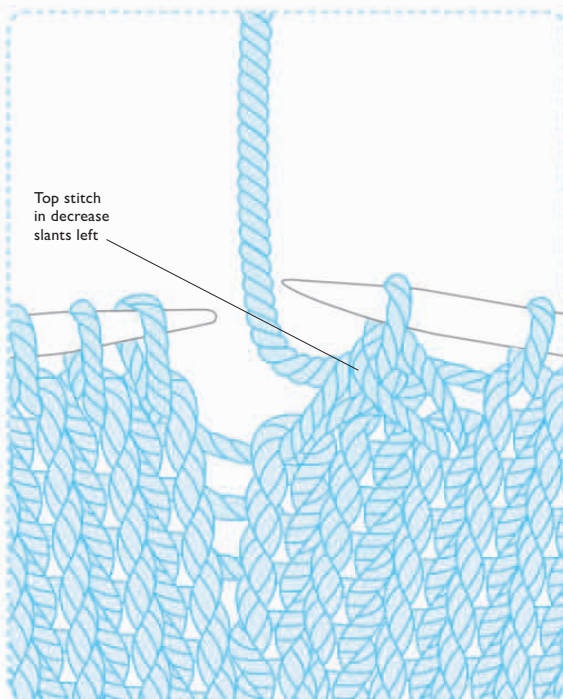


**4** Lay the yarn between the needles as for purl. Take the right needle down and back through both loops, then slide them off the left needle together. This makes one stitch out of the two, and decreases one stitch.

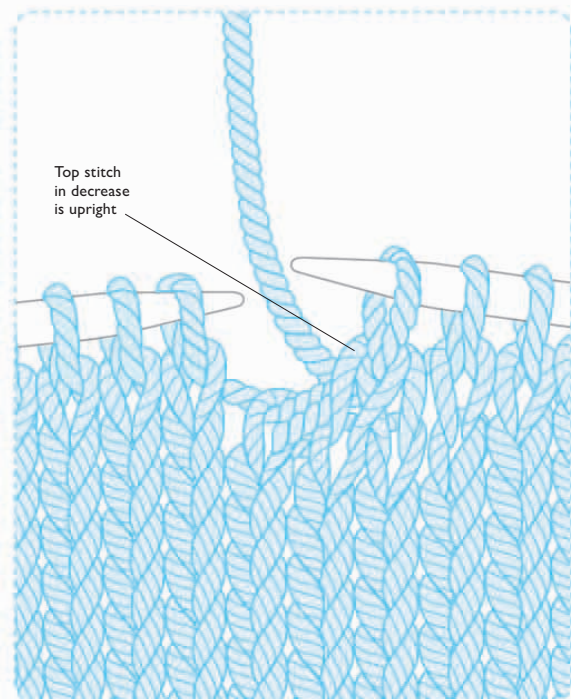
## Double decreases



**k3tog:** Insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the third stitch on the left needle, then the second, then the first. Knit these three together. This decreases two stitches at once.



**s1 k2tog p2so (sk2p):** Slip one stitch knitwise onto the right needle, knit the next two stitches together, then pass the slipped stitch over the k2tog and off the right needle. This decreases two stitches at once.



**s2 k1 p2sso:** Slip two stitches knitwise together onto the right needle, knit the next stitch, then pass the two slipped stitches together over the knit stitch and off the right needle. This decreases two stitches at once.

## Twists

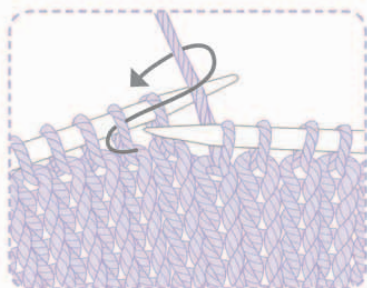
If you are looking for textures with higher relief and more sculptural qualities, twists are a useful technique to learn. Twists are made by crossing stitches over each other in different ways to form an array of intricate patterns.

### simple twists

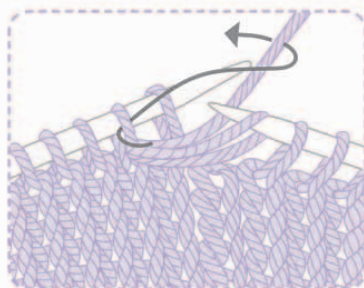
A simple twist is made over two stitches, without a cable needle. Although twists do not create such high relief as cables, their subtlety make them popular. The following

twists are worked in stockinette stitch on a stockinette stitch ground. They can also be worked with one knit and one purl stitch—the principle is the same.

#### Right twist (T2R)



**1** With yarn at the back of the right needle and in front of the left, knit the second stitch leaving the first and second stitches on the left needle.

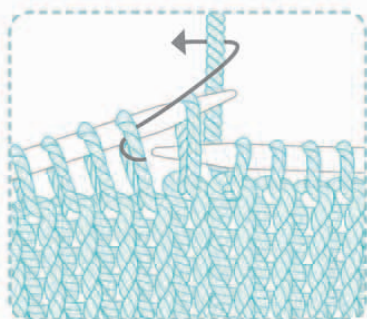


**2** Knit the first stitch on the left needle and drop both old stitches off the left needle at the same time.

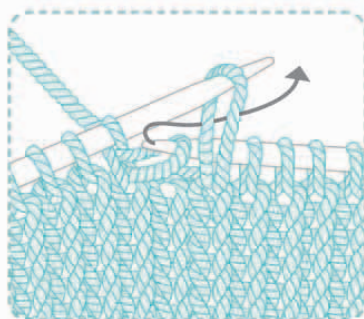


**3** Without the use of a cable needle, this creates a “one-over-one” two-stitch cable slanting to the right—called a right twist.

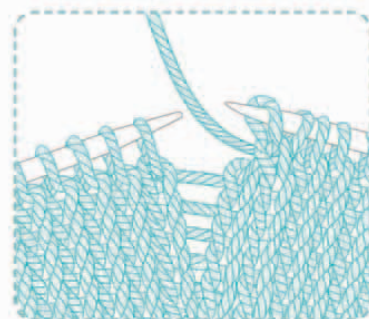
#### Left twist (T2L)



**1** Insert the tip of the right needle behind the first stitch on the left needle and through the second stitch knitwise. Wrap the yarn around the right needle.



**2** Pull the loop through the second stitch behind the first stitch. Be careful not to drop either the first or second stitches off the left needle yet.



**3** Knit the first stitch on the left needle and drop both old stitches off the left needle. This creates a two-stitch cable slanting to the left—called a left twist.

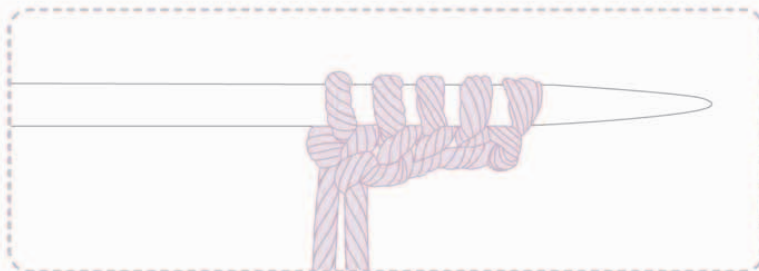
# I-cord

I-cord stands for “idiot” cord and is also known as slip cord. It is knitted on double-pointed needles and makes a neat edging or can be used for straps and ties, or for appliqué in a contrasting color. When used for an edging it is best worked on smaller needles.

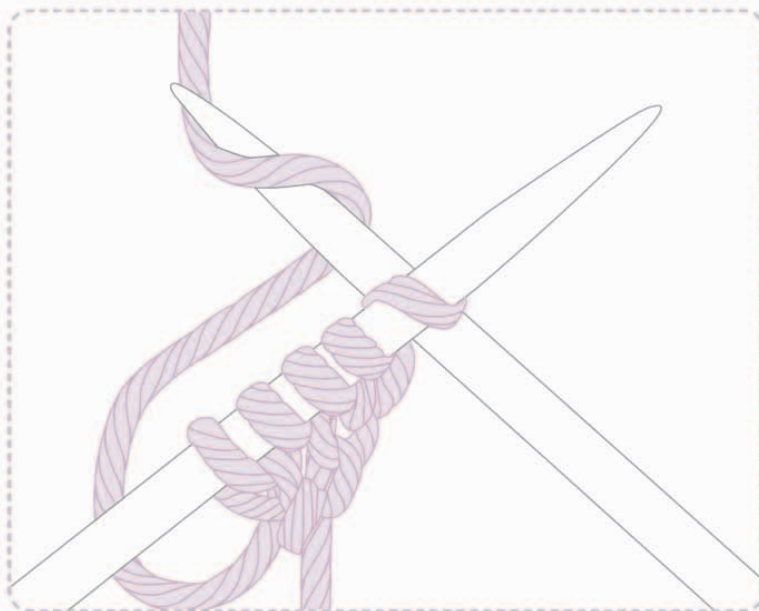
## simple i-cord

These cords can be applied to an item later, so it is possible to add extra detail as they are worked. Stripes, texture, structural effects, and even beads can be

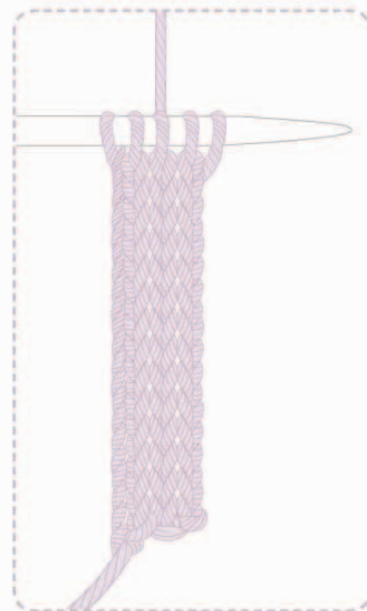
incorporated. With its simple method but multiple uses, i-cord is a very versatile technique that you will use over and over again.



**1** Cast on five stitches using a single cast-on. Knit one row. Transfer the needle to your left hand without turning it and slide all the stitches to the right end of the needle, so that the yarn appears to be at the wrong end to knit another row.



**2** Insert the right needle into the first stitch on the left needle, pull the yarn firmly from the left side of the knitting around the back to knit the first stitch. Tug the yarn again to pull the knitting around into a tube.



**3** Repeat steps 1 and 2, starting from when you transfer the needle until the cord is the required length.

## Short rows

Short rowing, or “partial knitting,” involves knitting two rows across some of the stitches, thereby adding rows in only one part of the fabric. It is popular for creating smooth edges in shoulder shaping, curving hems, and turning sock heels.

### *preventing* holes

In most shaping applications a concealed turn is required and there are two ways to work this: the “wrap” or “tie,” and the “catch” (neatest)

are shown here. Garter stitch, which uses only knit stitches on both RS and WS rows, does not require any wrapping.

#### Wrap or tie to close holes



**1** On a knit row: at turn position, slip next stitch purlwise onto right needle (see p.218), yarn to front. Return slip stitch to left needle, yarn back. Turn and purl short row. Repeat wrap at each mid-row turn.

**2** On a purl row: at turn, slip next stitch purlwise, yarn to back. Slip stitch back, yarn to front. Turn and knit short row. Repeat wrap at each mid-row turn.

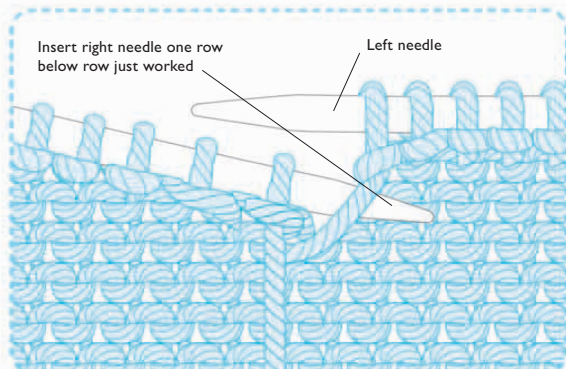


**3** When working across all stitches on completion of short row: at wrap, insert right needle up through front (knit) or back (purl) of wrap. Work wrap together with next stitch.



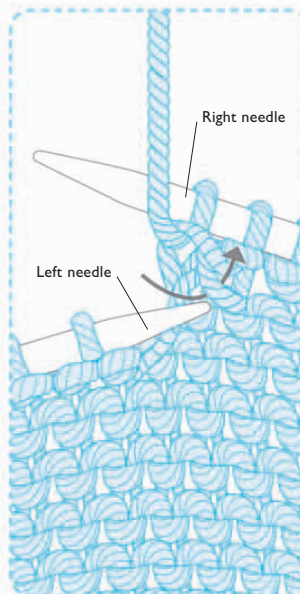


## Catch to close holes



**1** On either knit or purl rows, work a short row. Turn work, slip first stitch purlwise (see p.218), and work back along short row.

**2** When knitting a completion row (knitting is shown temporarily reversed, since this makes this step easier), insert right needle down through strand between first and second stitches on left needle as shown. Lift onto left needle.

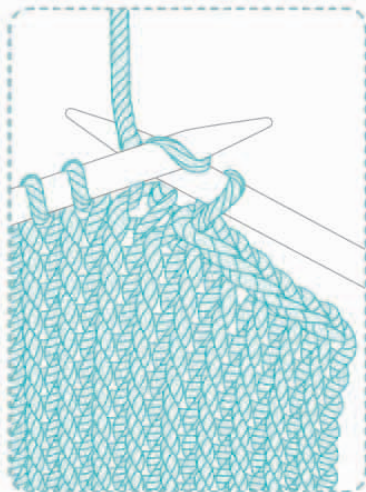


**3** Turn work again and knit picked up loop together with next stitch on left needle.

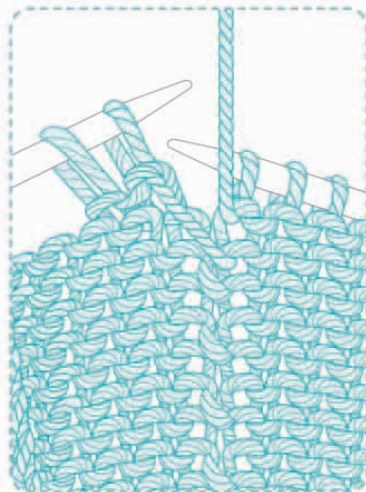
**4** If completion row is purl, insert left needle upward through the strand between the first and second two rows below right needle. Stretch this loop, then drop it. Slip next stitch from left to right needle. Pick up dropped loop again with left needle. Return slipped stitch to left needle. Purl these two together.

## smooth diagonal cast-off

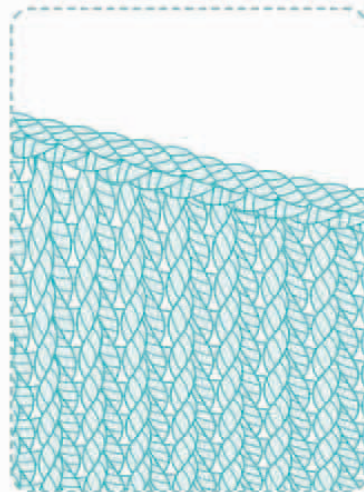
This cast-off is particularly suitable for neat shoulder seams on baby garments. This example assumes you are working a pattern with a diagonal edge to cast off in groups of five.



**1** Cast off four stitches using the cast-off knitwise method, leaving the last stitch of the cast-off on the right needle.

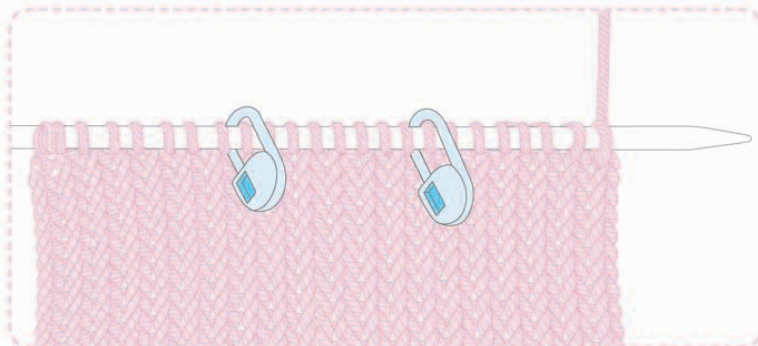


**2** Knit to the end of the row on the left needle, turn the work, and purl until there are only two stitches remaining on the left needle.

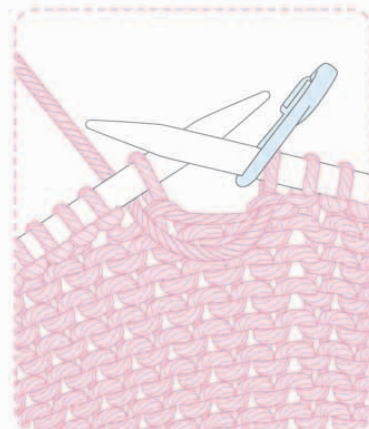


**3** Purl these two stitches together. Turn the work. Repeat until the cast-off length is completed.

## Shaping: adapting a cast-off shoulder to short row shaping

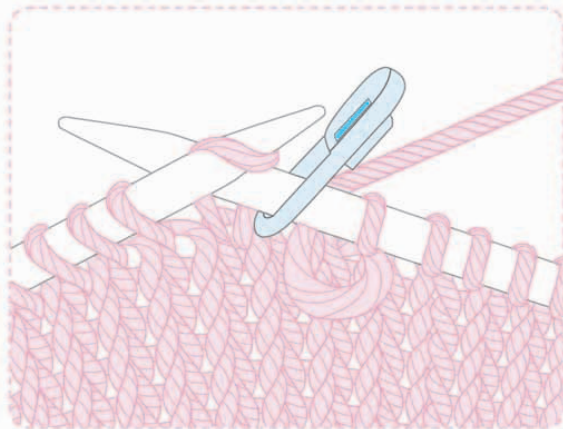


**1** This example adapts an existing left shoulder shaping worked in stockinette stitch. The shoulder is 24 stitches wide and the original instruction is to cast off 8 stitches every alternate row. These cast-offs can be substituted by working short rows with 8 fewer stitches every alternate row.

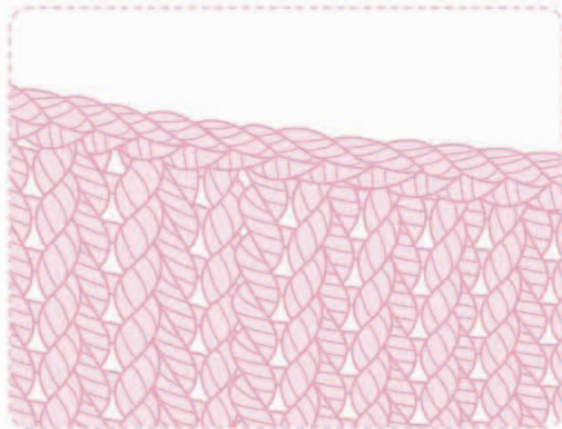


**2** Cast on 24 stitches and work to the shoulder. Ignore the first cast-off instruction, knitting a row instead.

**3** Turn work. Purl to 8 stitches from the end and work a wrap (slip next stitch purlwise, yarn back, return slip stitch, yarn forward). Turn and knit to end.



**4** Turn work. Purl to 16 stitches from the end of the row, work wrap, and turn. Knit to end (8 stitches on needle).



**5** Turn work. Purl across all the stitches, picking up wraps by slipping them onto left needle and purling together with next stitch. Either cast off all stitches, or put them onto a stitch holder for grafting later. This gives you a smooth diagonal shoulder line. Grafting two short row shaped shoulders makes an ideal seam for baby clothes.



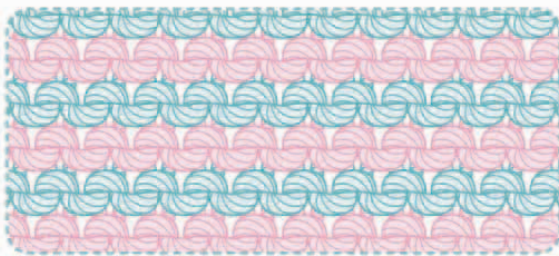
# Colorwork

If you like adding colors to your knitting there are a number of methods to use. The easiest is to knit using a multicolored yarn, which changes color along the strand. To add colors into the knitting yourself, you can work simple stripes, charted intarsia motifs, or Fair Isle.

## *simple* stripes

Horizontal stripes are perfect for knitters who want to have fun with color without learning more advanced techniques. There are an infinite variety of stripe widths,

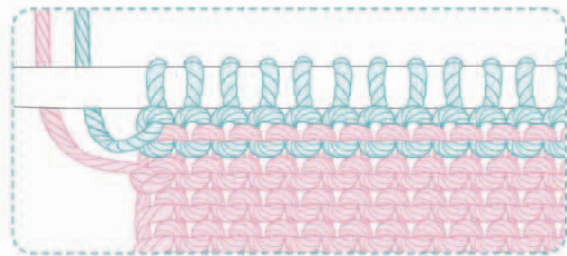
### Two-color garter stitch stripe



This stripe pattern is worked in garter stitch in two colors (A and B). To work the stripe, knit two rows in each color alternately, dropping the color not in use at the side of the work and picking it up when it is needed again.

colors, and textures possible. You can follow any plainly colored pattern and introduce stripes without affecting the gauge or shape of the knitting.

### Neatening the edges



Knit in two colors (A and B). Work 6 rows in stockinette stitch in A. Drop A at the side and knit 2 rows in B—the second row creates a purl ridge on the RS. Repeat the sequence for a pinstripe. To avoid loose strands of B, wrap A around B at the start of each RS row.

## *charted* colorwork

The technique for charted stockinette stitch colorwork opens up a world of designs. In intarsia, a separate length of yarn is used for each color and the yarns are

### Following a colorwork chart

The first step in understanding charted colorwork is to grasp how easy the charts are to follow. Rather than writing it out, your knitting pattern provides a chart with colors marked in symbols or in blocks of color.

If a pattern covers the whole garment, a large chart is provided for each element with all the stitches for the entire piece. Where a pattern is a repeat, the repeat alone is charted. Each square on a stockinette stitch colorwork chart represents a stitch and each

twisted together at the color change junctures. In Fair Isle, a yarn color is stranded across the wrong side of the work until it is required.

horizontal row of squares represents a knitted row. Follow the chart from the bottom to the top.

The key provided with the chart tells you which color to use for each stitch. All odd-numbered rows on a colorwork chart are usually right-side (knit) rows and are read from right to left. All even-numbered rows on a colorwork chart are usually wrong-side (purl) rows and are read from left to right. Always read your pattern instructions carefully to make sure that the chart follows these rules.



The Dino  
sweater is a fun  
intarsia project  
to try out.  
(See pp.20–23)

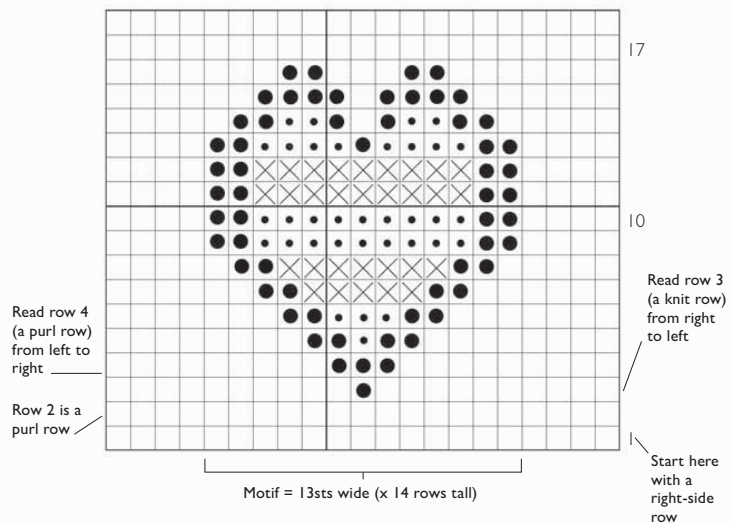


## intarsia chart

This heart is an example of a simple intarsia colorwork chart. Each color on the chart is represented by a different symbol. The blank squares around the motif (the background) also represent a color. You can tell that a charted design should be worked in the intarsia technique if a color appears only in a section of a row and is not needed across the entire row. Use a separate long length of yarn, or yarn on a bobbin, for each area of color in intarsia knitting (including separated background areas). Twist the colors where they meet (see below).

### KEY

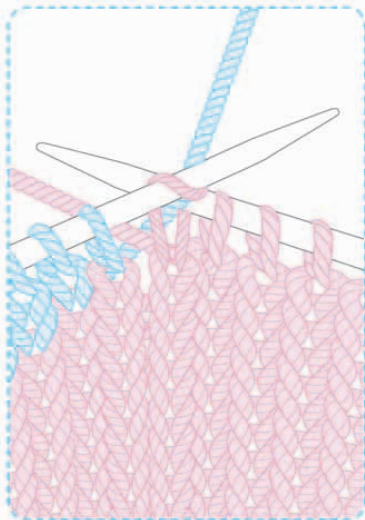
- = background color    ● = motif color 1  
 ◻ = motif color 2    ⊗ = motif color 3



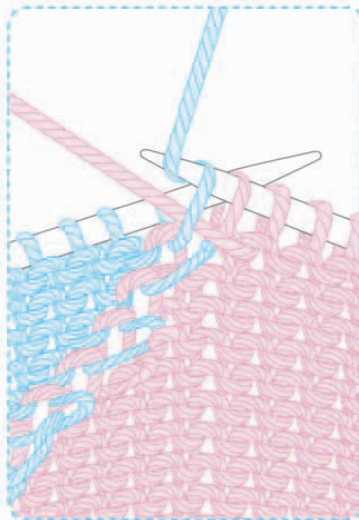
## intarsia technique

In the intarsia technique, each yarn is worked separately. Each color in a row must have its own small ball of yarn.

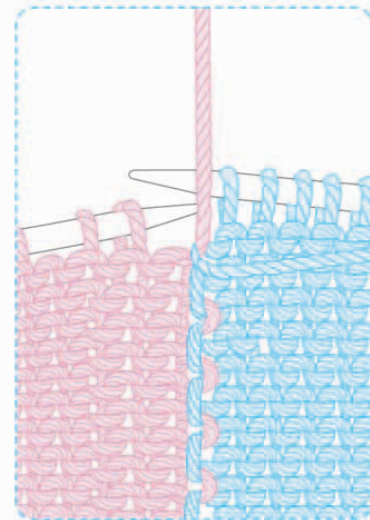
Cut short lengths from the main balls and wind onto bobbins to prevent tangles.



**Right-slant color change:** To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other only on the knit rows.



**Left-slant color change:** To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other only on the purl rows.



**Vertical color change:** To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other on both knit and purl rows.

## Circular knitting

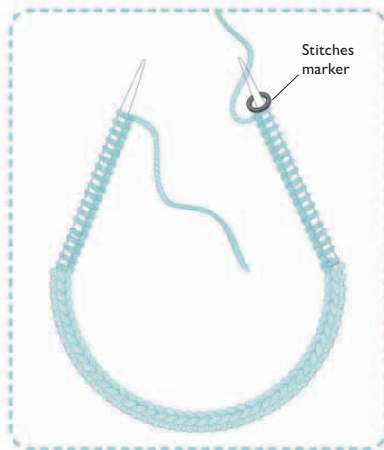
Circular knitting, or knitting in the round, is worked on a circular needle or with a set of four or five double-pointed needles. With the right side always facing outward, the knitting is worked around and around to form a tube.

### knitting tubes

For those who don't enjoy sewing seams, knitting seamless tubes is a real bonus. Large tubes can be worked on a long circular needle. Short circular needles are used for

seamless neckbands and armhole bands, as well as hats. Double-pointed needles are used for smaller items, such as mittens and socks.

#### Working with a circular knitting needle



**1** Cast on the required number of stitches. Be sure that the stitches are untwisted and that they all face inward, then slip a stitch marker onto the end of the right needle to mark the beginning of the round.



**2** Hold the needle ends in your hands and bring the right needle up to the left needle to work the first stitch. Knit around and around on the stitches. When the stitch marker is reached, slip it from the left needle to the right needle.

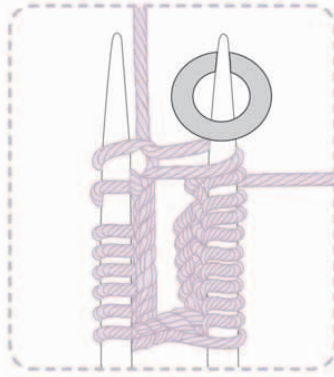


**3** If you are working a stockinette stitch tube on a circular needle, the right side of the work will always be facing you and every round will be a knit round.

## Joining the circle of stitches

This is a neat way of closing the circle in circular knitting.

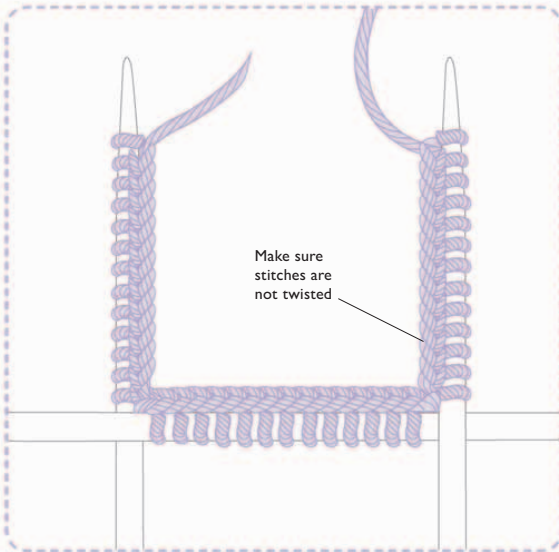
- 1 Cast on required number of stitches, plus one stitch.
- 2 Slip the first cast-on stitch onto the right needle next to last cast-on stitch. Place the join marker after this stitch.
- 3 Knit the round, then at the end, knit the last two stitches before the marker together (this is the first cast-on stitch and the extra stitch).



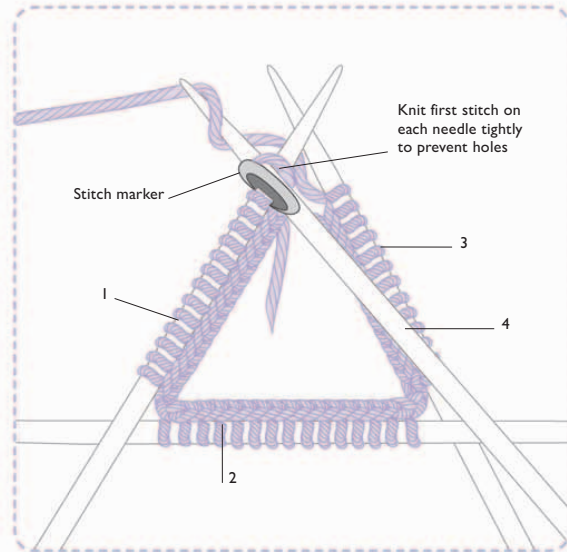
## Working with a set of four double-pointed needles



- 1 Your knitting instructions will specify how many double-pointed needles to use for the project you are making—either a set of four or a set of five. When working with a set of four double-pointed needles, first cast on all the stitches required onto a single needle.



- 2 Slip some of the stitches off onto two other needles—your knitting pattern will tell you precisely how many to place on each needle. Make sure that the bottoms of the cast-on loops are all facing inward.



- 3 Place a stitch marker between the first and second stitches on the first needle to mark the beginning of the round. Then pull the first and third needles close together and start to knit with the fourth needle. Knit around and around in this way, as for knitting with a circular needle (see opposite).

## Finishing details

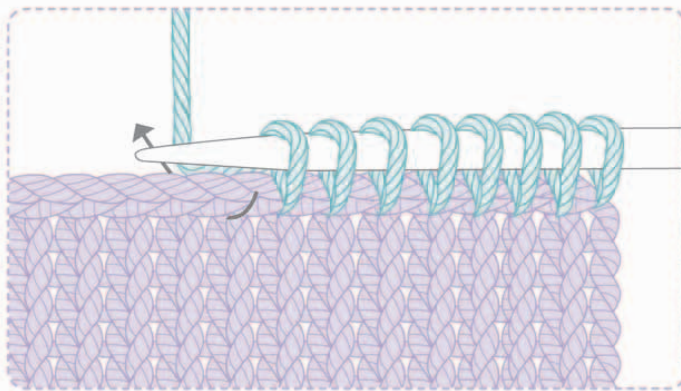
Finishing, as its name suggests, is the final stage of a project. Details that will make your knitting easier to assemble and look more professional, such as adding borders, hems, pockets, and fastenings, can, with a little planning, be incorporated into the actual knitting itself.

### *picking up* stitches

Picking up edges is a technique that even experienced knitters can sometimes find challenging. Careful preparation and lots of practice will help, though.

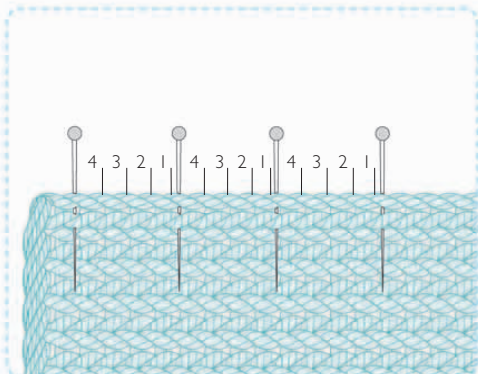
It's worth trying it out on small pieces of knitting to perfect the technique before moving on to more important projects.

#### Cast-on/off edge

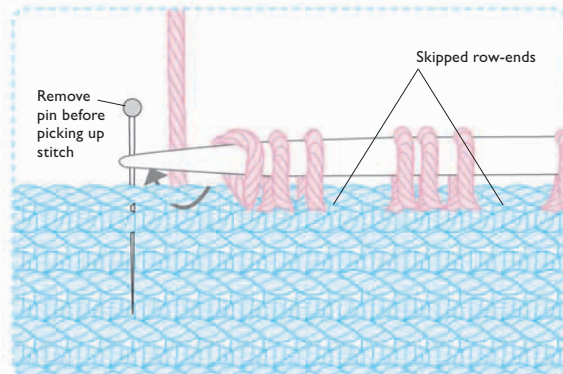


With RS facing, insert the needle in the first stitch. Leaving a long, loose yarn tail, wrap the yarn around the tip of the needle and pull it through, as if knitting a stitch. Continue, picking up and knitting one stitch through every cast-on or cast-off stitch.

#### Along row-ends



**1** On lightweight or medium-weight yarn, pick up three stitches for every four row-ends. Mark out the row-ends on the right side of the knitting, placing a pin on the first of every four row-ends.



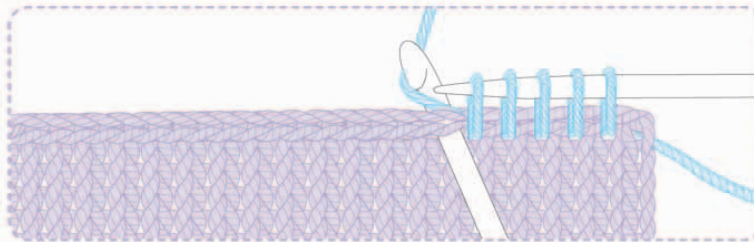
**2** Pick up and knit the stitches as for picking up stitches along a cast-on edge, inserting the tip through the center of the edge stitches. Skip every fourth row-end.



## With a crochet hook

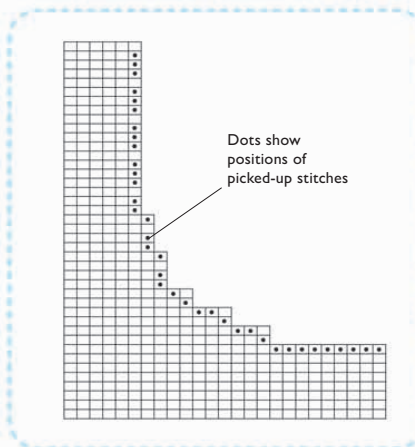


**1** Use a hook that fits through the stitches. With RS facing, insert the hook through the first stitch, wrap the hook behind and around the yarn from left to right and pull through.



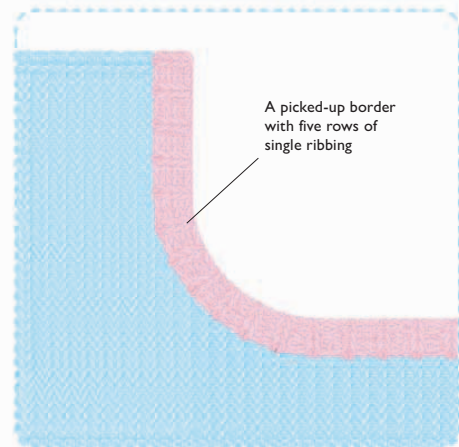
**2** Transfer the loop on the hook onto a needle. Pull yarn to tighten. Repeat, transferring the loops to the needle.

## Along a curved edge



**1** When picking up stitches along a curved edge, pick up one stitch in each cast-off stitch and three stitches for every four row-ends. Ignore the corner stitches along the stepped decreases to smooth out the curve.

**2** Once all the stitches have been picked up, work the border as instructed in your knitting pattern.



### Tips for picking up stitches

**When picking up stitches** use a matching yarn to hide picked-up imperfections. For a contrasting border, switch to the new color on the first row of the border.

**Always pick up** and knit stitches with the right side of the knitting facing you, since picking up stitches creates a ridge on the wrong side.

**Your knitting pattern** will specify which needle size to use for picking up stitches—usually one size smaller than the size used for the main knitting.

**After you have picked up** the required number of stitches, work the border following the directions in your pattern, whether it is ribbing, seed stitch, garter stitch, or a fold-over hem.

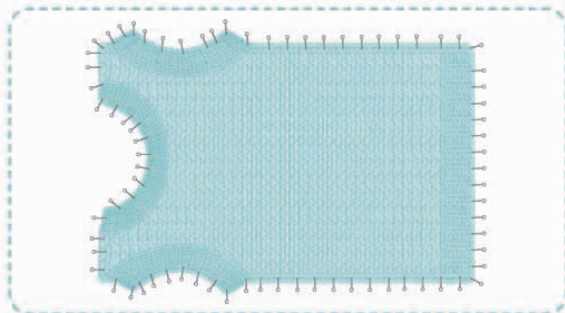
**If it is difficult to pick up stitches** “evenly” along an edge. Try casting it off again, either looser or tighter. If this doesn’t work, pull out the border and try again, adjusting the number of stitches or spreading them out in a different way. Alternatively, try a smaller needle size if the border looks too stretched, or a larger needle size if it looks too tight.

## blocking a finished item

Always refer to your yarn label before blocking. Textured stitch patterns, such as garter stitch and ribbing, are best wet blocked or steamed extremely

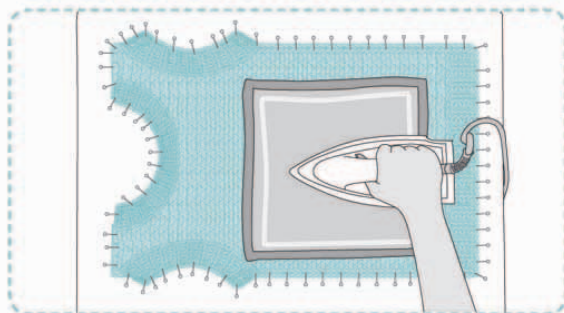
gently so that their texture is not altered—they should not be pressed or stretched.

### Wet blocking



If your yarn allows, wet blocking is best. Use lukewarm water and either wash or wet the knitting. Squeeze it and lay it on a towel before rolling it up to remove more moisture. Pin into shape on another towel covered with a sheet. Let dry completely.

### Steam blocking



To steam block, pin the knitting to the correct shape, then place a damp cloth on top. Use a warm iron to create steam, but do not rest the iron on the knitting, and stay clear of any garter stitch or ribbed areas. Let dry completely before removing the pins.

## sewing up seams

The most popular seam techniques for knitting are mattress stitch, edge-to-edge stitch, and backstitch. Cast-off and grafted seams are sometimes called for

and learning to graft open stitches together for a seamless join is very useful. Always secure the seaming yarn before you start.

### Tips

#### Block knitted pieces

before sewing together.

After seams are completed, open them out and steam very lightly if the yarn allows.

**Always use** a blunt-ended yarn needle for all seams on knitting. A pointed needle will puncture the yarn strands and you won't be able to pull the yarn through the knitting successfully.

**If knitting** is in a fancy yarn, use a smooth strong yarn of a

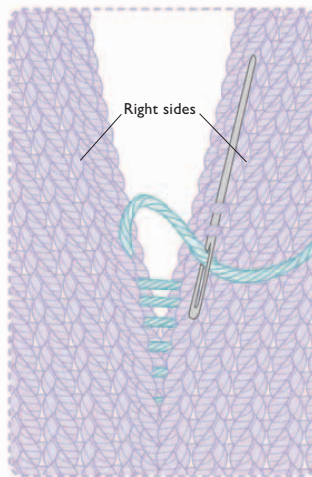
similar color to sew it up.

With mattress stitch it is best to work with shorter lengths, since long strands may break.

**Before starting a seam,** pin the knitting together at wide intervals. Secure the yarn to the edge of one piece of knitting with two or three whipstitches.

**Make seams firm** but not too tight. They should have a little elasticity, to match the elasticity of the knitted fabric.

### Mattress stitch



**1** Mattress stitch is almost invisible and is the best seam technique for ribbing and stockinette stitch. Align the edges of the pieces with RS facing you.

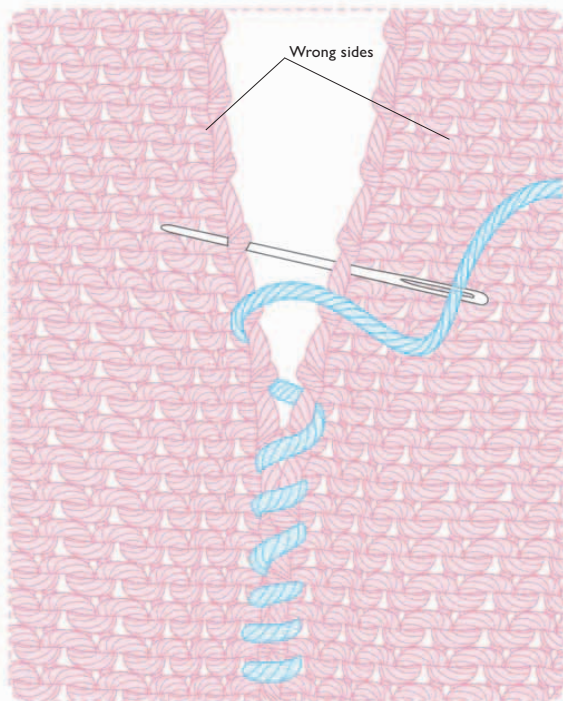
**2** Insert needle from the front through center of first stitch on one piece and up through center of stitch in row above. Repeat on the other piece, gently pulling seam closed every few stitches.



Join the seams  
according to  
the instructions  
in your pattern.

(For Ballet wrap cardigan,  
see pp.14–17)

### Whipstitch seam



This seam is suitable for most stitch patterns. Align the pieces of knitting with the WS facing you. Work each stitch of the seam through the little bumps formed along the edges of knitting.

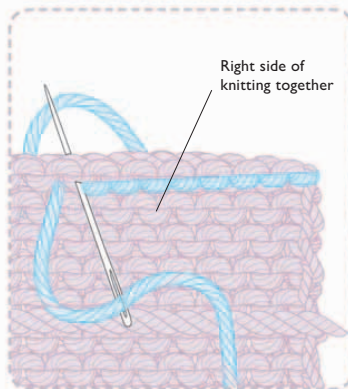
### Grafted seam



This seam can be worked along two pieces of knitting that have not been cast off or along two cast-off edges, as shown here; the principle for both is the same.

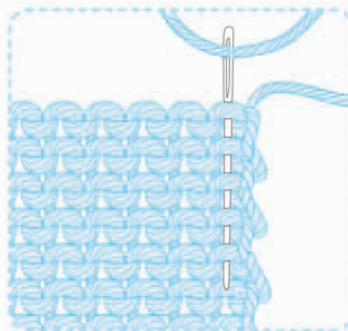
**1** With the right sides facing you, follow the path of a row of knitting along the seam, as shown.

### Backstitch seam



Align the pieces with RS together. Make one stitch forward, and one stitch back into the starting point of the previous stitch. Work the stitches as close to the edge of the knitting as possible.

### Darning in an end



A piece of knitting has at least two yarn ends at the cast-on and cast-off edges. For every extra ball of yarn used, there will be two more ends. Thread each end through stitches on the wrong side of work.



**2** When worked in a matching yarn as here, the seam blends in completely and makes it look like a continuous piece of knitting.

## *fastenings* and buttonholes

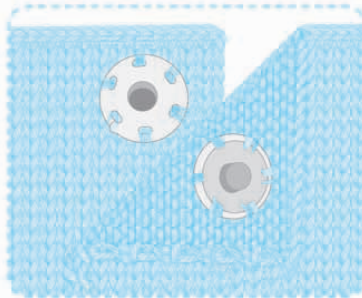
Choose an appropriate size and material for your project. Although nylon and plastic fastenings are lighter and less obtrusive, metallic or contrasting-colored ones

can make a statement. Riveted snaps are useful; insert the shank between stitches and when connecting top to bottom make sure there are no sharp edges.

### Attaching snaps

The male side of the snap goes on the inside. Decide position of snaps by counting exact stitches and rows on each piece and mark positions with contrast thread.

**1** Knot and sew in thread end at marker, catching half of each strand so stitches don't show. Place snap over marker and insert needle near hole just below the snap edge. Bring needle up through snap hole.

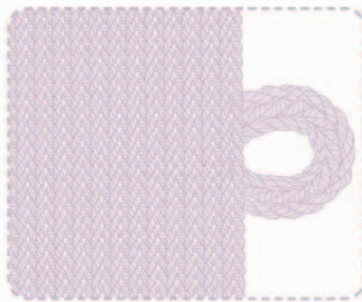


**2** Repeat this three or four times through each hole, never taking the needle through to the right side. Move needle to next hole and repeat. To secure thread, sew two small backstitches, then sew a loop, thread the needle back through and pull tightly to secure thread.

### Knitted button loop

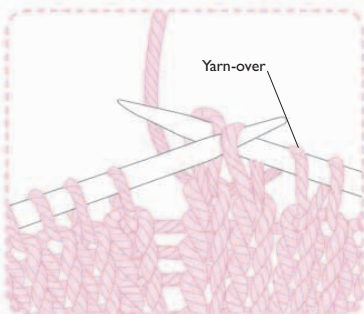


**1** Using a cable cast-on, cast on as many stitches as required for length of loop. Next row, cast off all stitches.

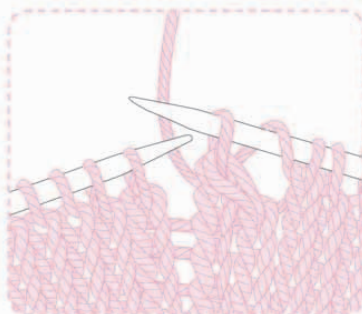


**2** Fold the loop in half. Use the ends to sew the loop neatly and firmly to the inside edge of the item.

### Open eyelet buttonhole (also used in lace patterns)



**1** For a chain eyelet on a stockinette stitch, work a yarn-over on right needle. Knit the next two stitches together.



**2** The yarn-over creates a hole and the k2tog decrease compensates for the extra loop so the knitting stays the same width.



**3** On the next row, purl the yarn-over: A single chain eyelet is shown. Eyelets can be separated by several rows or sit side by side.

## Embellishments

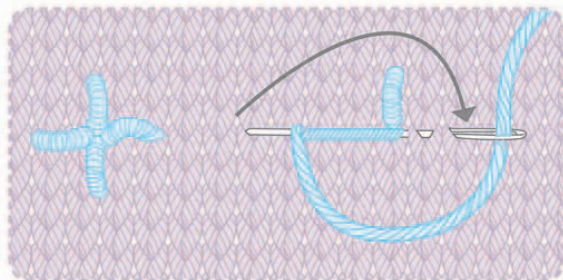
Plain knitting sometimes calls for a little embellishment. Embroidery, pom-poms, or a decorative edging can be the perfect finishing touch, and pockets, collars, hems, and cuffs are ideal positions for these.

### embroidery on knitting

Bullion stitch and lazy daisies are most commonly used on knitting, although satin stitch can be very attractive and useful for toys, too. Use a smooth yarn that is the

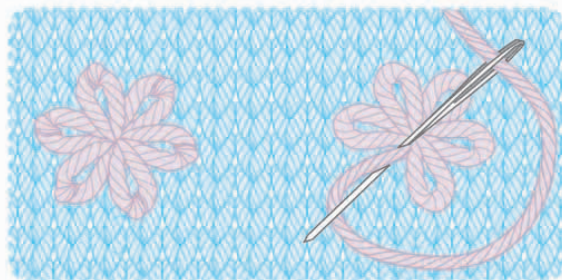
same weight as that used for the knitting, or slightly thicker, together with a blunt-ended needle to keep from splitting the knitting yarn.

#### Bullion stitch



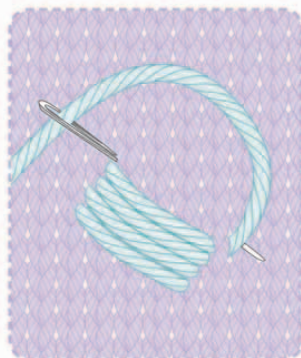
Secure the yarn on WS. Bring the needle through to RS at one end. Insert needle through to back a short distance from starting point and out again at starting point. Wrap the yarn six times around needle and, holding the wraps with your fingers, pull the needle through the wraps. Reinsert the needle through the knitting at the same place (as shown by the arrow). Arrange the bullion stitches in spirals to form roses and stars.

#### Lazy daisy stitch



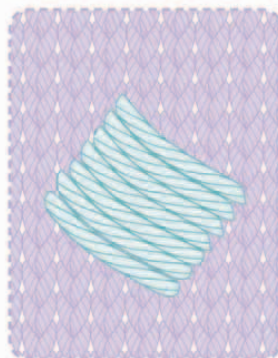
Secure yarn on WS and bring needle through at center of flower. Reinsert needle at starting point and bring it out to front a short distance away. Secure loop with a short stitch. Work all the "petals" in the same way, starting each one at the flower center.

#### Satin stitch



**1** Secure the yarn on the wrong side. Bring the needle through to front between two stitches, at one side of the shape to be worked.

**2** Take the needle to the back between two stitches at the opposite side of the shape.



**3** Bring the needle to the front again at the original side, but spacing it a yarn-width away by angling the needle very slightly while at back of work. The stitches should lie flat and parallel to each other.

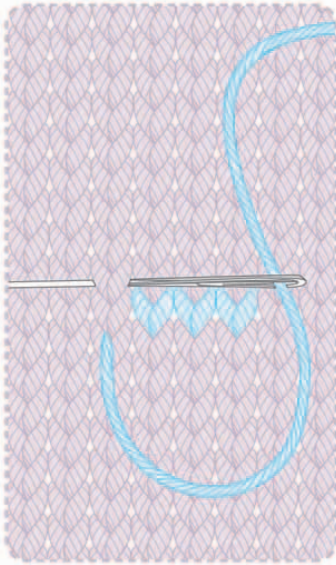
**4** Continue to work the shape in long stitches that do not pucker the fabric.

## duplicate stitch

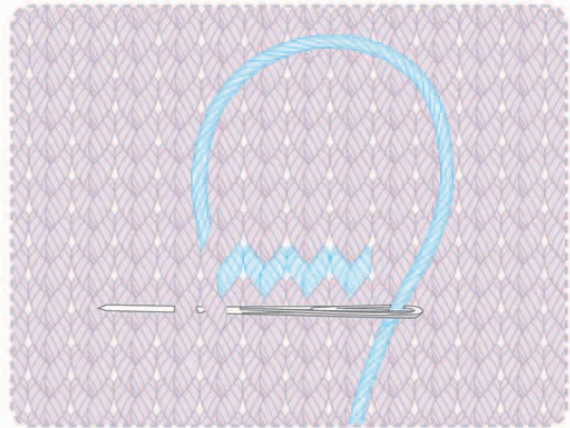
Duplicate stitch embroidery imitates and covers the knit stitches on the right side of stockinette stitch. It is ideal for small motifs and filling in small intarsia details to save

complicated knitting. However, too much can make your work heavy, because you are doubling the yarn on each stitch. Cross-stitch books are good sources for small motifs.

### Duplicate stitch worked horizontally

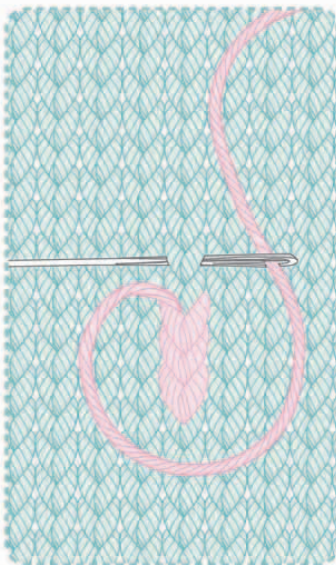


**1** Secure the embroidery yarn to the wrong side of the stockinette stitch, then pass the needle from back to front through the center of a knit stitch, and pull the yarn through. Next, insert the needle from right to left behind the knit stitch above as shown and pull the yarn through gently so it "mirrors" the knit stitch size.

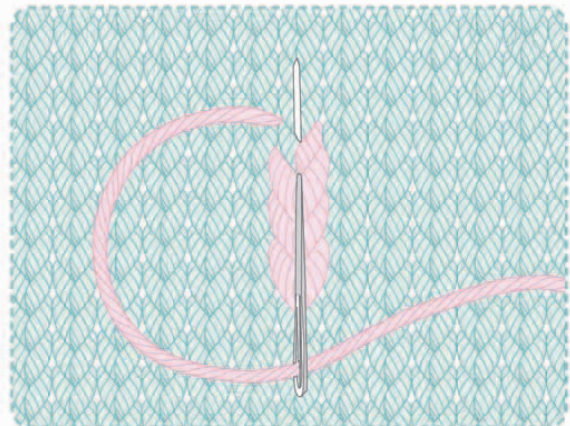


**2** Insert the needle from right to left into the knit stitch below and out at the center of the next knit stitch to the left to complete the stitch as shown. Continue in this way, tracing the path of the knitting horizontally.

### Duplicate stitch worked vertically



**1** Secure the embroidery yarn on the wrong side of the stockinette stitch, then pass the needle from back to front through the center of a knit stitch and pull the yarn through. Next, insert the needle from right to left behind the knit stitch above as shown and pull the yarn through.



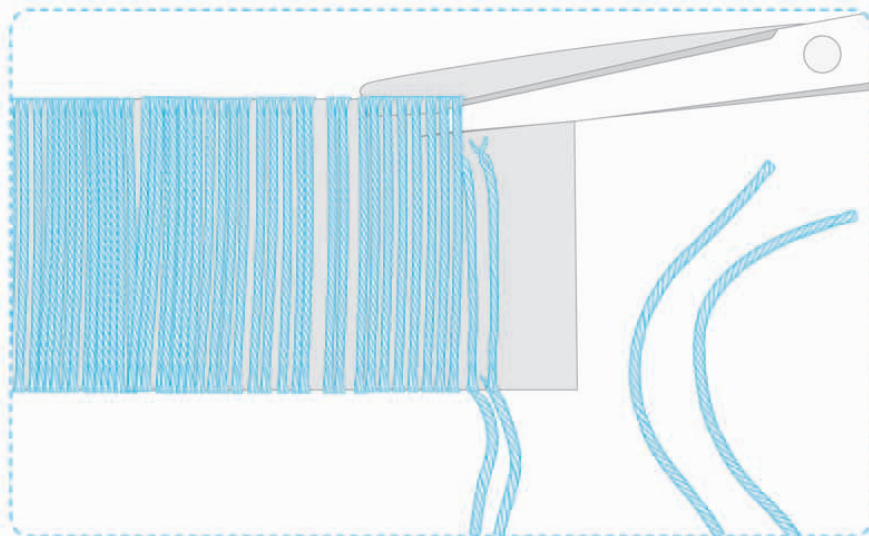
**2** Insert the needle from front to back and to front again under the top of the stitch below so it comes out in the center of the stitch just covered, as shown. Continue in this way, tracing the path of the knitting vertically.

## 3-d embellishments

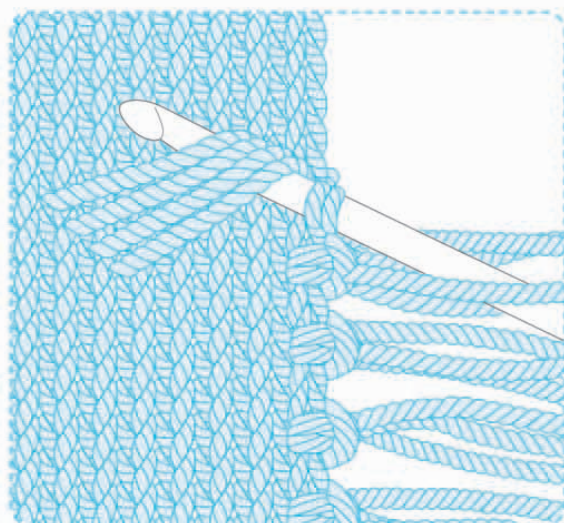
Surface embellishments and decorations can be attached to knitting once it is completed. These are easy to make and extremely effective, but remember to buy extra

yarn. Simple tools are required to make pom-poms, while a specially worked cast-on or cast-off edge will make adding a fringe easier.

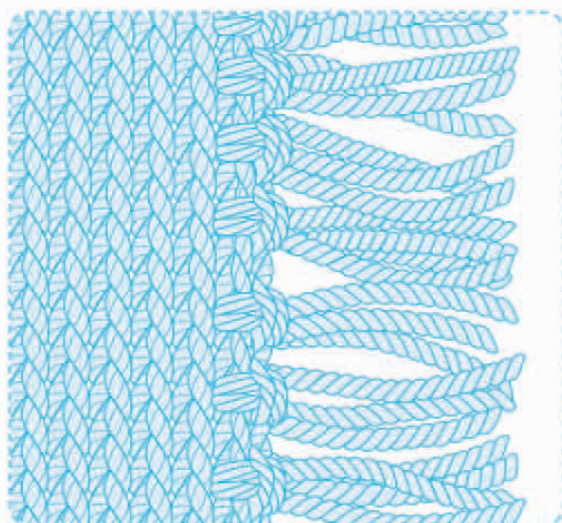
### Fringe



**1** Cut a cardboard template a little wider than the fringe length. Wind a long length of yarn around the cardboard. Cut along one side of the cardboard, making lengths of yarn double its width.



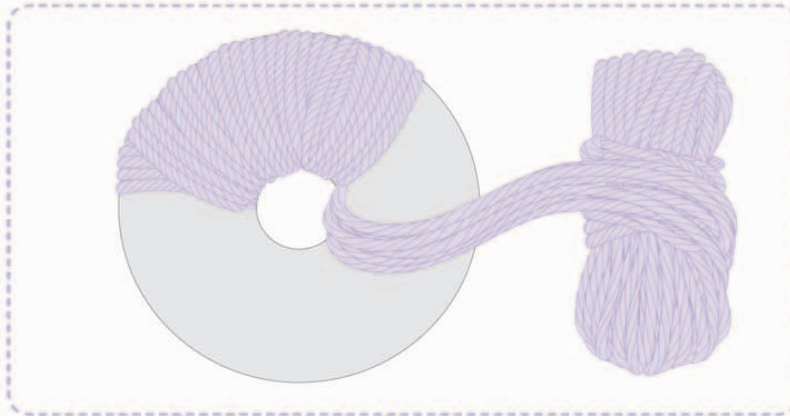
**2** Take several lengths, fold in half and hold the folded loop in front of fabric edge. Insert a crochet hook through back of fabric close to edge or through specially made selvage holes. Catch the folded loop and pull it through to back.



**3** Catch strands in hook again and pull through the first loop. Repeat along edge, spacing as required. Trim ends evenly. Fringes can be beaded, knotted, or worked in silky or contrast-colored yarns.

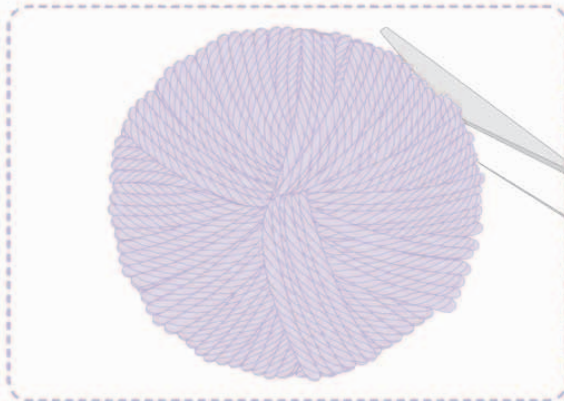


## Pom-poms

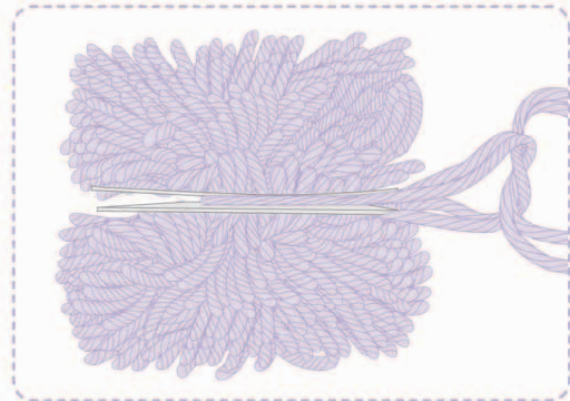


**1** Draw two 3½in (8cm) diameter circles on cardboard. Draw another 1in (2.5cm) diameter circle in the center. A smaller center circle makes a denser pom-pom. Cut out circles and centers so they look like doughnuts.

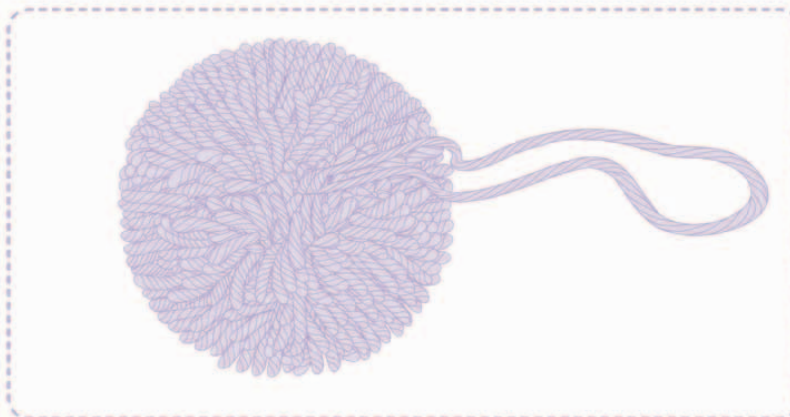
**2** Cut several 1yd (1m) lengths of yarn and wind them together into a small ball. Put the circles together. Hold yarn ends at the edge of the circle and insert ball into center, winding yarn through the circles. Continue winding.



**3** If the center becomes too tight, thread the strands onto a large-eyed needle and complete the winding. Insert the scissors into the outside of the circle and cut through the wraps.



**4** Slide a long doubled strand of yarn between the circles, wrap and knot it tightly around the core.



**5** Thread the yarn onto a needle and make a few stitches through the knot. Gently remove the circles. Shake and trim the pom-pom, but do not cut the tie strands. Suspending a yarn pom-pom in steam will make it fuller (hang it at the end of a long needle for safety). Your pattern may call for a pom-pom in another size; just adjust your circle sizes accordingly.

# Glossary

**backstitch** A sewing stitch used for firm, straight seam that is worked from the wrong side.

**ballband** The wrapper around a ball of yarn that usually details fiber content, weight, length, needle size, gauge, and cleaning instructions.

**bias knitting** Diagonally shaped pieces of knitting, that slope to the left or right.

**blocking** The finishing process for a piece of knitting, in which it is set in shape using water or steam.

**cable** A design made by crossing one or more stitches over other stitches in a row; frequently resembles a rope of cable. Twist stitches belong to the same family.

**cable cast on** A method of casting on that produces a firm, cordlike edge that holds a neat and defined edge.

**carrying up the side** A method for keeping the edges of a two-colored, even-row stripe pattern neat. The yarns are twisted around each other and carried up the side of the piece.

**cast off in pattern** A cast-off done while working stitches in the pattern used in the previous row.

**cast off in ribbing** A cast-off done while working stitches in the ribbing used in the previous row.

**casting off/binding off** Completing a piece of knitting by finishing off the loops of the stitches so that they cannot unravel.

**casting off knitwise/purlwise** A cast-off done while working the stitches in knit/purl.

**casting on** Forming an initial number of stitches on a needle at the start of a piece of knitting. There are various methods, depending on the effect you want to achieve.

**chunky or bulky yarn** Also called 14-ply, craft, or rug (yarn symbol 5). A chunky yarn is suitable for rugs, jackets, blankets, hats, leg warmers, and winter accessories.

**circular knitting** Working on circular needles or double-pointed needles to produce a seamless item such as a hat. There is no need to turn the work and no wrong-side row. Sometimes called tubular knitting.

**circular needles** A pair of needles connected by a flexible tube, usually used for circular knitting and very wide projects that do not fit on conventional straight needles.

**colorwork** Any method of incorporating color into your knitting. This includes stripes, Fair Isle, intarsia, and slipped-stitch patterns.

**darning in ends** The process of completing a piece of knitting by weaving yarn ends (such as from the cast-on and cast-off edges) into the knitting to disguise them.

**decreases/decreasing** Techniques that subtract stitches. Used to shape knitting and to form textures in combination with other stitches.

**double-knit yarn (DK)** A medium-weight yarn. Also called 5–6-ply, or light worsted (yarn symbol 3). A light yarn suitable for sweaters, lightweight scarves, blankets, and toys.

**double-pointed needles** Knitting needles with a tip at each end; a set of four or five is used for the circular knitting of small items, such as mittens and socks.

**Fair Isle** A method in which yarn colors not being worked are carried across the back of the work until required. This unworked yarn can also be woven in.

**fibers** Yarn is made up of fibers, such as the hair from an animal, man-made (synthetic) fibers, or fibers derived from a plant. The fibers are processed and spun into yarn.

**fingering yarn** Also called 2-ply or lace (yarn symbol 0). A very fine yarn for knitting lace.

**fully fashioned shaping** An attractive method for increasing and decreasing when working stockinette stitch—a line of stitches is preserved to follow the edge of the piece.

**garter stitch** Working in knit stitches on each row, whichever side of the knitting is facing you. It creates a thick fabric that is identical on both sides and will not curl at the edges.

**gauge** The size of the stitches in a piece of knitting (UK: tension), measured by the number of stitches and rows to 4in (10cm), or to 1in (2.5cm) on fine knitting.

**gauge swatch** A square knitted to the required number of stitches and rows to match the stated gauge of a project, usually 4in (10cm) square. A knitter must achieve the gauge stated in a pattern or else the knitted item will not end up the correct size.

**i-cord** A narrow tube of knitting created on a knitting dolly or cord-maker or knitted on double-pointed needles. Used as cords, straps, ties, or as a trimming.

**increases/increasing** Created stitches during knitting. Can be combined with other stitches in order to form shapes and textures.

**intarsia** A method for working with different colored yarns to create blocks of color. A separate length of yarn is used for each color of the motif and twisted where the color changes to prevent holes; yarns are not stranded across the reverse of the work. Uses less yarn than Fair Isle knitting.

**knit stitch** One of two basic stitches used to form knitting.

**knit-on cast-on** This cast-on uses two needles to combine a cast-on with the knitting of the first row. If worked through the front of the loops it produces a soft edge; if through the back of the loops, the edge is firmer.

**knitting through back of loop** Stitches that twist the stitch in the row below so that the legs of the stitch cross at the base.

**knitwise** Working with knit stitches facing you, insert the right-hand needle into a stitch as if to knit it.

**live stitches** Stitches that are currently being worked.

**mattress stitch** A seaming stitch that is almost invisible and is used to sew pieces of knitting together with the right sides facing. It only forms a small seam on the wrong side of the work.

**mercerized cotton** Cotton thread, fabric, or yarn that has been treated in order to strengthen it and add sheen. The yarn is a good choice for items that need to be strong and hold a shape.

**organic wool** Wool produced from sheep that graze on land that is not treated with herbicides, pesticides, or artificial fertilizers. The wool is not given any man-made chemical treatments.

**pick up and knit** Draw loops through the edge of the knitting and place them on the needle.

**pilling** When the surface of a knitted item rubs up into tiny balls, due to wear and friction.

**plied yarn** A yarn made from more than one strand of spun fiber, so 4-ply yarn is four strands plied together. Most knitting yarns are plied, since plying prevents the yarn from twisting and the fabric from slanting diagonally.

**pom-pom** A small, fluffy ball made of yarn that is used as trimming or decoration.

**purl stitch** One of two basic stitches used to form knitting.

**purlwise** Working stitches facing you, inserting the right-hand needle into a stitch as if to purl it.

**ribbing/rib/rib stitch** Knitting with great elasticity, used where fabric needs to hold tightly to the body but is capable of expanding. Single ribbing or 1x1 rib is knit 1, purl 1; 2x2 rib is knit 2, purl 2; 3x3 rib is knit 3, purl 3.

**short-row shaping** Used for shaping shoulders, curving hems, making darts, and tuning sock heels. Rows are added in only one part of the fabric by knitting part of a row instead of knitting it to the end. It uses one of three turning methods to close holes.

**slip knot** A knot that you form when you place the first loop on the needle as you start casting on stitches.

**slip stitch** Sliding a stitch from the left-hand needle to the right-hand needle without working it. The usual method is to slip the stitches purlwise; less frequently, stitches are slipped knitwise. Slipped stitches at the beginning of each row—slipped selvages—can help to create a very neat edge.



**sport yarn** Also called 4-ply, fine, or baby (yarn symbol 2). A fine yarn suitable for lightweight sweaters, baby clothes, socks, and accessories.

**stockinette stitch** A stitch formed by knitting all stitches when the right side of the work is facing you and purling all stitches when the wrong side of the work is facing you.

**super chunky or super bulky yarn** Also called 16-ply (and upward), bulky yarn, or roving (yarn symbol 6). A chunky yarn suitable for heavy blankets, rugs, and thick scarves.

**superfine yarn** Also called 3-ply, fingering or baby (yarn symbol 1). A very fine yarn suitable for fine-knit socks, shawls, and baby clothes.

**three-needle cast-off/bind-off** A method of casting off that binds two sets of stitches together, while casting-off simultaneously. This creates a firm, neat seam with a smooth finish on the right side of the work. It is a good way of finishing the toe of a sock or the fingertip area of a mitten.

**twist** Two stitches twisted together to form a narrow cable that slants left or right. A cable needle is not used.

**whipstitch** Stitch used to seam two pieces of knitting by placing them right sides together and then sewing through the edge stitches. Also called oversewing or overcasting.

**work even** Work in the specified pattern without increasing or decreasing (UK: work straight).

**worsted yarn** Also called aran, medium, 12-ply, or Afghan (yarn symbol 4). A medium yarn suitable for sweaters, blankets, hats, scarves, and mittens

**yarn** Fibers that have been spun into a long strand and used in knitting. Yarns may be made of natural fibers, man-made (synthetic) fibers, a blend of the two, or even nonstandard materials.

**yarn bobbins** Small plastic shapes for holding yarn when doing intarsia work, a technique in which yarns of many different colors are used.

**yarn-over (yo)** An instruction to increase by adding stitches and creating holes at the same time. Yarn-overs (yo) are used for decorative purposes, such as producing lacy knitting. There are various types : yarn-over between knit stitches (UK: yfwd); yarn-over between purl stitches (UK: yrn); yarn-over between knit and purl stitches (UK: yfrn and yon); and yarn-over at the beginning of a row (UK: yfwd).

# Index

## A

abbreviations 206  
alt 206  
arthritis, knitters with 204

## B

baby jacket 32–35  
backstitch seam 242  
ballet wrap cardigan 14–17  
bamboo needles 204  
beanies  
    beanie with ears 188–189  
    floral beanie 190–193  
    flower pom-pom beanie 162–165  
bear necessity 172–175  
beg 206  
blanket stitch 153  
blankets  
    comforter dog 68–71  
    diamond blanket 118–119  
    hooded blanket 106–109  
    ice cream sundae blanket 130–133  
    simple textured blanket 140–141  
blocking 240  
    steam blocking 240  
    wet blocking 240  
bobbles 184, 192  
booties  
    crossover booties 144–145  
    newborn booties 194–195  
    shoe booties 156–157  
    snuggly slippers 182–185  
building blocks 84–85  
bullion stitch 25, 144, 244  
button loops 243  
button-neck sweater 48–51  
buttonholes 243  
buttons, spacing 47

## C

cable cast-on 147, 196  
cardigans and jackets  
    baby jacket 32–35  
    ballet wrap cardigan 14–17  
    classic boy's cardigan 44–47

    newborn cardigan 26–29  
cast-offs  
    knitwise 210  
    smooth diagonal cast-off 231  
    three-needle cast off 211  
cast-on/off edge, picking up stitches 238  
cast-ons  
    cable cast-on 147, 196  
    knit-on cast-on 208  
    long-tail cast-on 209  
charts  
    intarsia charts 233, 235  
    stitch symbols 207  
chullo earflap hat 152–153  
circular knitting 236–237  
    joining the circle of stitches 237  
    knitting tubes 236  
    needles 204, 205  
    working with a circular knitting  
        needle 236  
    working with double-pointed  
        needles 237  
circular needles 204, 236  
classic boy's cardigan 44–47  
cluster stitch: daisy dress 62–65  
cm 206  
colorful bunting 138–139  
colorwork 233–235  
    charted colorwork 233  
    Fair Isle 233  
    see also intarsia; stripes  
comforter dog 68–71  
cont 206  
cord, crocheted 150  
cozy hoodie 54–57  
crib toys 72–79  
crochet hook, picking up stitches  
    with 239  
crossover booties 144–145  
cuddly friends 72–79  
curved edge, picking up stitches 239

## D

daisy dress 62–65  
dec 206

decreases 43, 224–227  
    double decreases 227  
    knit two together 224  
    purl two together 225  
    slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch  
        over 225  
    slip, slip, knit 226  
    slip, slip, purl 226  
diamond blanket 118–119  
dino sweater 20–23  
double decreases 227  
double-pointed needles 205, 237  
dresses  
    daisy dress 62–65  
    tunic dress 40–43  
dropped stitch, picking up 217  
duplicate stitch 245  
    worked horizontally 245  
    worked vertically 245

## E

edge-to-edge seam 242  
edgings  
    cluster stitch edging 64  
    garter stitch edging 57  
    i-cord 229  
    seed stitch edging 61, 119  
    picot edging 43  
    ribbed edges 12, 22, 50, 148, 174,  
        178, 180, 188  
    ruffled edging 141  
    scalloped edging 132  
elephant pillow 126–129  
embellishments 244–247  
    bobbles 184, 192  
    duplicate stitch 245  
    embroidery 244  
    fringes 246  
    pom-poms 95, 160, 164, 196, 247  
    tassels 128, 129, 148  
    see also edgings; embroidery  
embroidery 244  
    bullion knots 144  
    bullion stitch 244  
    French knots 192

lazy daisy stitch 64, 144, 244  
satin stitch 244

**F**

Fair Isle 233  
fastenings 243  
finishing 238–243  
    blocking 240  
    fastenings and buttonholes 243  
    picking up stitches 238–239  
    sewing up seams 240–242  
    see also embellishments  
floats 49, 50  
floral beanie 190–193  
flower pom-pom beanie 162–165  
flower headband 176–177  
flower skirt 24–25  
foll 206  
French knots 192  
friendly penguin 73–75  
fringes 246

**G**

g 206  
g st see garter stitch  
garter stitch 215  
    baby jacket 32–35  
    building blocks 84–85  
    colorful bunting 138–139  
    comforter dog 68–71  
    cozy hoodie 54–57  
    cuddly friends 72–79  
    flower skirt 24–25  
    hooded blanket 106–109  
    newborn cardigan 26–29  
    simple textured blanket 140–141  
    two-color garter stitch stripe 233  
    yacht mobile 114–117  
gauge, measuring 207  
gauge swatches 207  
grafted seam 242

**H**

hats  
    bear necessity 172–175  
    chullo earflap hat 152–153  
    flower headband 176–177  
    long, striped hat 146–149  
    newborn hat 180–181

scarf hat 196–197  
    see also beanies  
holes, preventing 230–231  
    catching to close holes 231  
    wrapping or tying to close holes 230  
hooded blanket 106–109  
hoodie 54–57

**I**

i-cord 179, 229  
ice cream sundae blanket 130–133  
in 206  
inc 206  
increases  
    closed yarn-over on garter stitch 224  
    knit into front and back of stitch 219  
    lifted increase on knit row 220  
    “make-one” increase on a knit row 220  
    “make-one” increase on a purl row 221  
    multiple increases 221  
    purl into front and back of stitch 219  
    yarn-over at the beginning of a row 223  
    yarn-over between knit and purl stitches 223  
    yarn-over between knit stitches 222  
    yarn-over between purl stitches 222  
    yarn-over increases 222–224  
intarsia 233–235  
    charts 233, 235  
    comforter dog 68–71  
    dino sweater 20–23  
    elephant pillow 126–129  
    left-slant color change 235  
    right-slant color change 235  
    robot sweater 58–61  
    vertical color change 235

**J**

jackets see cardigans and jackets  
jumping bunnies 92–95

**K**

k 206  
k1 tbl 206

k2tog 206  
kfb 206  
kfbf 110  
knit and purl stitch patterns 119  
    garter stitch 215  
    single ribbing 216  
    stockinette stitch 215  
knit stitch 212  
    knit into front and back of stitch 219  
    knit-on cast on 208  
    knitwise cast off 210  
    unpicking a knit row 216  
knitwise, slipping stitches 218

**L**

lace knitting mistakes, correcting 217  
lattice stitch 85  
laundering instructions 203  
lazy daisy stitch 64, 144, 244  
LH 206  
lifted increase on knit row 220  
little lamb 76–77  
long, striped hat 146–149  
long-tail cast on 209  
loop, knitting through back of 218

**M**

m 206  
M1 206  
“make-one” increases  
    on a knit row 220  
    on a purl row 221  
mattress stitch 240  
metal needles 204  
mistakes  
    lace knitting 217  
    picking up a dropped stitch 217  
    unpicking a knit row 216  
    unpicking a purl row 216  
mittens  
    newborn mittens 150–151  
    striped mittens 178–179  
mm 206  
mobiles  
    owl mobile 134–137  
    yacht mobile 114–117  
multiple increases 221

**N**

needles 204–205  
 bamboo 204  
 circular 204, 236  
 conversion chart 205  
 double-pointed 205, 237  
 metal 204  
 plastic 204  
 sizes 202, 205  
 straight 204  
 newborn booties 194–195  
 newborn cardigan 26–29  
 newborn hat 180–181  
 newborn mittens 150–151

**O**

open eyelet buttonhole 243  
 openwork: daisy dress 62–65  
 owl mobile 134–137  
 oz 206

**P**

p 206  
 p2tog 206  
 “partial knitting” see short rowing  
 patt 206  
 patterns  
 abbreviations 206  
 charts 207  
 following 206–207  
 stitch symbols 207  
 written instructions 206, 218  
 pfb 206  
 picking up stitches 238–239  
 cast-on/off edge 238  
 crochet hook 239  
 curved edge 239  
 needle size 239  
 row-ends 238  
 tips 239  
 picot edging 43  
 pillows  
 elephant pillow 126–129  
 snail pillow 110–113  
 plastic needles 204  
 playful monkey 88–91  
 pom-poms 95, 160, 164, 196, 247  
 pssso 206

purl stitch 213  
 purl into front and back of stitch 219  
 unpicking a purl row 216  
 purlwise, slipping stitches 218

**R**

raglan seam 12  
 rattle ball 100–101  
 rem 206  
 rep 206  
 rev st st 206  
 reverse stockinette stitch 113  
 RH 206  
 ribbing  
 beanie with ears 188–189  
 bear necessity 172–175  
 broken rib 107  
 button-neck sweater 48–51  
 dino sweater 20–23  
 long, striped hat 146–149  
 newborn hat 180–181  
 single ribbing 216  
 snuggly slippers 182–185  
 striped sweater 10–13  
 robot sweater 58–61  
 RS 206  
 ruffled edging 141

**S**

s 206  
 s1 k1 pssso 206  
 s1 k2tog pssso 206  
 s1 p 96  
 s2 k1 p2sso 206  
 satin stitch 244  
 scalloped edging 132  
 scarves  
 scarf hat 196–197  
 snake scarf 158–161  
 seams  
 backstitch seam 242  
 darning in an end 242  
 edge-to-edge seam 242  
 grafted seam 242  
 mattress stitch 240  
 raglan seam 12  
 sewing up 240–242  
 tips 240

**seed stitch**

building blocks 84–85  
 classic boy's cardigan 44–47  
 classic socks 166–169  
 crossover booties 144–145  
 diamond blanket 118–119  
 robot sweater 58–61  
 snake scarf 158–161  
 snail pillow 110–113  
 shaping 232  
 shoe booties 156–157  
 short rows 230–232  
 preventing holes 230–231  
 short row shaping 232  
 smooth diagonal cast-off 231  
 simple textured blanket 140–141  
 single ribbing 216  
 skirt: flower skirt 24–25  
 sleepy kitten 78–79  
 slip cord see i-cord  
 slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch  
 over 225  
 slip, slip, knit 226  
 slip, slip, purl 226  
 slippers 182–185  
 slipping stitches  
 floats 49, 50  
 knitwise 218  
 purlwise 218  
 slipping stitches off needle 211  
 using a length of yarn 211  
 using a stitch holder 211  
 smooth diagonal cast-off 231  
 snail pillow 110–113  
 snake scarf 158–161  
 snaps 243  
 snuggly slippers 182–185  
 socks 166–169  
 ssk 206  
 st st see stockinette stitch  
 steam blocking 240  
 stitch holder 211  
 stitches  
 embroidery stitches 244  
 symbols 207  
 see also individual index entries  
 stockinette stitch 215  
 beanie with ears 188–189

chullo earflap hat 152–153  
comforter dog 68–71  
cuddly friends 72–79  
flower pom-pom beanie 162–165  
newborn cardigan 26–29  
newborn mittens 150–151  
owl mobile 134–137  
reverse stockinette stitch 113  
scarf hat 196–197  
simple textured blanket 140–141  
tiny vest 36–39  
yacht mobile 114–117

stripes  
ice cream sundae blanket 130–133  
long, striped hat 146–149  
neatening the edges 233  
rattle ball 100–101  
snake scarf 158–161  
striped sweater 10–13  
striped mittens 178–179  
tiny vest 36–39  
two-color garter stitch stripe 233

stroller toy 102–103  
st(s) 206  
sunny stroller toy 102–103

sweaters  
button-neck sweater 48–51  
cozy hoodie 54–57  
dino sweater 20–23  
robot sweater 58–61  
striped sweater 10–13  
tiny vest 36–39

symbols  
stitches 207  
yarns 202, 203  
see *also* abbreviations

**T**  
T. rex toy 96–99  
tassels 128, 129, 148  
tbl 206  
teddy bear 80–83  
three-needle cast off 211  
tiny vest 36–39  
toy fillings 97  
toy caddy 120–123  
toys  
building blocks 84–85  
classic teddy bear 80–83  
comforter dog 68–71  
crib toys 72–79  
cuddly friends 72–79  
friendly penguin 73–75  
jumping bunnies 92–95  
little lamb 76–77  
owl mobile 134–137  
playful monkey 88–91  
rattle ball 100–101  
sleepy kitten 78–79  
sunny stroller toy 102–103  
T. rex toy 96–99  
yacht mobile 114–117

tubes, knitting 236  
tunic dress 40–43  
twists 228  
left twist 228  
right twist 228

**U**  
unpicking  
a knit row 216  
a purl row 216

**W**  
wet blocking 240  
woven stitch 85  
WS 206  
wyif 10

**Y**  
yacht mobile 114–117  
yarn-over increases 222–224  
closed yarn-over on garter stitch 224  
yarn-over at the beginning of a row 223  
yarn-over between knit and purl stitches 223  
yarn-over between knit stitches 222  
yarn-over between purl stitches 222

yarns 202–203  
care instructions 203  
labels 203  
and needle sizes 202  
symbols 202, 204  
weights 202

yb 96  
yd 206  
yfrn 206  
yfwd 206  
yo 206  
yrn 206

**Z**  
zigzag eyelet stitch: floral beanie 190–193



## Acknowledgments

---

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their hard work and contributions toward *Baby and Toddler Knits Made Easy*:

**Knitting designers** Caroline Birkett, Debi Birkin, Sian Brown, Lara Evans, Fiona Goble, Zoe Halstead, Susie Johns, Val Pierce, and Woolly Wormhead

**Knitters** Brenda Bostock, June Cole, Antonella Conti, Sally Cuthbert, Joan Doyle, Eva Hallas, Dolly Howes, Brenda Jennings, Maisie Lawrence, Patricia Liddle, Ann McFaul, Karen Tattersall, Jane Wales, and Brenda Willows

**Pattern checkers** Carol Ibbetson and Rachel Vowles

**Proofreader** Angela Baynham

**Indexer** Marie Lorimer

**Design assistance** Charlotte Johnson, Nicola Rodway, and Clare Patane

**Editorial assistance** Katharine Goddard and Grace Redhead

**Additional photography** Dave King

**Photography assistant** Julie Stewart

**Props** George & Beth and Backgrounds

**Location for photography** 1st Option

**The following yarn manufacturers and distributors for supplying yarn for the projects** Coats Crafts UK, King Cole Ltd, Sirdar Yarns, and Sublime Yarns

**Models** Celia Arn, George Grapnell, Rosie Grapnell, Dexter Kelly, Eirinn Kelly, Stella Kelly, Henry Michael Kershaw, Jessica Catherine Kershaw, Ellode Lyons, Emily MacKrill, Thomas MacKrill, Ryan O’Kane, Blake Reeder, Harrison Singer Naseworthy, Alfie Skelton, Abigail van Rooijen, and Matilde van Rooijen

## About the consultant

---

Dr. Vikki Haffenden has an active career in all aspects of hand and machine knitting and knitwear design. She is the co-author of Dorling Kindersley’s *The Knitting Book* and the consultant on *Knit Step-by-Step*. Her particular interest is the exploration of technical knitting for the design development of knitted textiles and garment shapes. Vikki holds a PhD based in commercial knitting and knitwear design research, and currently teaches in the department of Knitted Textiles at the University of Brighton in Sussex, England.



*Happy knitting!*